

Letters received from
or sent to:—

Boone, Charles,	201
Briercliffe, Samuel, Calcutta,	38
Cobbe, Bombay Castle	51, 202, 206,
Collet, Joseph, Fort St. George	65, 107, 115, 117, 156, 158,
Danish East India Company Council	205
East India Company, Bombay	27, 103, 115,
Elwick, Fort St. George	253, 254.
Franck, Augustus	146, 187.
Geo, Zachariah, Fort William. —	235, 244.
Grundler, John Ernest,	30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 37, 42, 44, 100, 111, 122, 138, 142, 152, 154, 161, 174, 194, 195, 198, 211, 226, 230, 255,
Hales, Robert, Arlington,	159,
Hastings Frederick, Fort St. Davids.	185, 200, 238,
Harrison, Madraspatna	33, 37.
Hugonin, Francis, Fort St. George,	157, 183, 238,
Jennings, William, Fort St. George,	29, 66, 104, 118, 119, 141, 150, 182, 186, 234, 237, 242, 243,
Kistenmacher, John Henry, Madras,	172.
Legg, John, Fort St. George,	64, 149.
Long, Charles, Fort St. George	22, 140,
Schulze, Benjamin, Madras,	147, 207, 234, 235, 246, 250, 252.
Stevenson, William, Fort St. George,	22, 24, 47, 49, 53, 54, 67, 71, 106, 113, 117, 178
Wendey, Thomas, Fort St. George,	240
Ziegenbalg, Tranquebar	60, 61, 84, 100, 108, 111, 122, 138, 142, 152, 156, 161, 174,

(1)

From M. Joh. Ernst Gründler at Tranquebar in 4 East-
Indies Dated 28. Aug. 1715.
Viri Illustres, Maxime Reverendi et Maxime
Honorabiles. Patroni demissi animi cultu atque
obsequio prosequendi.

4838.

Vestra paterna consilia, pia desideria, divina solatia, Vestra ad in-
descessam industriam in munere hoc administrando sincere excitationes,
et ad prudentiam Theologicam, in omnibus negotiis et actionibus no-
stris studiose adhibendam necessaria adhortationes, in Vestris gra-
tissimis xxiv. Decembris V. S. 1714 datis, nobis animitus suppeditata, mal-
tum gaudium, fortitudinis solatiumque animis nostris attulerunt, probesci-
entes, Vos, Patroni benevoli, easdem ideirco nobis communicasse, ut quoti-
die a Domino magis armati ad magnum hoc praelium DEI Omnipoten-
tis accedamus, in hoc munere gerendo inculpati versemur, & maiore
emolumento id perficiamus.

Verum est, qui Missionis expeditionem suscipit eum magnum mare
molestiarum et afflictionum ingredi, cuius tamen omnes tempestates &
fluctus immota fidei ac spei salutaris rupes tandem infringit?

Quum ad imprimendos libros charta aliisque sumptibus laboraremus,
opportune adfuit cum navibus Anglicis munus Vestrum chartaceum, nem-
pe quinquaginta quinte charta scapi, et munus argenteum nempe tri-
ginta librae, una cum libris diversi idiomatis aliisque acceptissimis
donis. DEO optimo humillimas agimus gratias, qui facit, ut ex cor-
dibus vestris quasi ex amoris fonte ea beneficia semper nobis af-
fluant, quibus ad rem feliciter gerendam, nobis magnopere opusest.

Ultimus

The Translation.

^{ble}
Illustrious Reverend & Hon: Sirs
Patrons worthy of the Greatest Respect & Obedience

Your Paternal Councils, pious Wishes, and Divine Counsel
Your sincere Excitements to an indefatigable Industry in the Exercise
of our Function, Your necessary Exhortations to the Use of that Pru-
dence in our whole Conduct offered to us in Your most acceptable Letter
dated December the 24. 1714, greatly rejoiced, strengthened & solaced our
Minds, We being well assured that You Most kind Patrons communi-
cated 'em to us, to the end that we may manfully go through the
good Fight of Faith daily increasing in divine Strength, and faith-
fully discharge the great Trust committed to us as to finish it with
Joy.

It's true indeed that whosoever undertakes the Charge of a Missionary
has a World of Troubles and Hazards to Encounter, but yet as great
and numerous as they are, a stedfast faith and unshaken hope in y^e
Rock of our Salvation will at length dissipate them.

Just as We began to labour under some difficulties in our Print
by reason of the Charge of Paper, & other Expences for materials for
that Purpose, the English Ships brought us Your present of Paper
vizt. 55. Reams, 30. in money, and Books in severall Languages
besides other very acceptable presents. God be praised who so
influences Your hearts that from them as a fountain of Love We

received

Ultimus iis omnibus ad verum scopum, quae est gloria DEI & Christi sua
in hominum salutem reducendus.

Duo haec monita de conversatione cum Ethnicis crebrius institueram
et de Bibliorum versione, ut nimirum summa cum deliberatione et
sagacitate in illo negotio procedamus, maximi sunt momenti. Sed
absente jam meo collega Domino Ziegenbalgio cessant ea propter
varios publicos et privatos labores in administrando opere sustinen-
dos. Interim tamen non intermisi plane colloquium cum Ethnicis,
neque inter legendum Novum Testamentum Malabaricum ad loca
notanda et emendanda fui segnis. Exoptatissime in hunc usum ve-
nerunt Auctores illi, quibus a Vobis hac vice donati sumus. At binia
monita sedulo executuri sumus, si supremus rerum humanarum
arbiter, DEUS, nostro Reverendo Ziegenbalgio felicem ad nos
conceperit reditum.

Consentis plene vobiscum, Viri Illustres, quod magis proficuum
Vobis videatur prelo Malabarico praecipue uti; sed non plane ve-
lim dicere linguam Lusitanam parum esse idoneam, ad opus
Missionis promovendum. Experientia octo annorum nos docet,
et hanc linguam necessariam esse licet non aequae sit necessarii
uti Malabarica. Notavimus hanc differentiam in Historica
nostra narratione Hala typis impressa p. 300 ubi scripsimus

Ad hanc metam

receive a perpetual Infux of those good things our Circumstances
much require in order to the carrying on our Affairs with Comfort. They
are all employed to their proper end, namely the Glory of God and
Christ in promoting the Salvation of Souls.

Your two Admonitions, whereof one relateth to a more frequent
Converse with the Heathens, and the other to that Exactness which is
required for framing a sound Translation of the Divine Oracles into
Pagan Language, are of the greatest Importance. But during the absence
of my fellow Labourer Mr Ziegenbalgh by reason of the Variety of public
and private Labours which Lye wholly upon me, I am obliged to omit 'em.
In the mean time I have not wholly neglected to converse with y^e Heathen
neither have I been unmindfull of inspecting and Correcting the Malabarick
Version of the New Testament, where I have found it deficient or faulty.
Those Excellent Authors, you were pleased to send me this last time, came
very opportunely and were of great Service to me therein, but we shall
constantly observe these Cautions if God the great Disposer of humane
Affairs pleases to grant Our Reverend Mr Ziegenbalgh a safe & happy
return to us.

I agree with You Sirs, that the Study of the Malabar Lan-
guage and the frequent printing of Books in the same is far more
Conducive for the propagation of the Gospel in those parts, than the Por-
tuguese Tongue can doe: But then I cannot quite cast off the latter as
altogether useles in this Undertaking. Eight Years Experience has
fully satisfied me that this Language is necessary tho' not altogether so
necessary as the Malabarick, And we have hinted as much in our
Historical Account printed at Hall page 300. in these words: "And

Ad hanc dictam depropiciandam prout loci ratio postulat, dua diversa
linguae necessariae sunt. Damulica, vulgo Malabarica dicta, qua pra-
cipua et Lusitana. Deinde Malabarica juvenis minime lin-
guam Lusitanam hanc ob causam discit, ut in illa principia Christi-
anismi imbibat in addiscendis enim doctrinis Christianis utitur sua
vernacula, qua ^{hanc} Lusitana lingua est: tantummodo eam apprehendit ad
conversandum et correspondendum cum aliis. Nostra schola Lusitana con-
stat jam 24 liberis, quos inter nec unus discipulus est Damulus. Isti
vel ex mixtura Europaorum cum Indianis, vel ex Lusitanis ipsis sunt
nati, vel etiam ex Bengala & aliis India locis huc allati, qui omnes
in sua vernacula, qua Lusitana lingua est, instituendi sunt, ut ni-
hil dicam jam de adultis in Ecclesia. Accedit institutio Hollandorum, qui
Palleacatta & Nagapatna in hoc litore Coromandelino suas habent Eccle-
sias in hac lingua, quibus praest Cathecheta Lusitanus sub inspe-
ctione Pastoris Hollandici.

Consilio Vestro, ut Europaorum unus & alter ad Anglicam linguam pro-
be discendam se applicaret, tali modo satisfeci, ut ex nostra Lusitana
schola discipulorum unum elegerim ad mittendum eum Madraspatnam
in hunc finem, ut in adibus Rev. Dni. Stevenson et in Anglica Schola in-
tra biennium dictam linguam probe disceret. Comunicanti mihi hoc con-
siliu plurimum laudando Stevenson, respondit: "in domum meam liben-
ter excipiam discipulum quemvis ex schola vestra. De expensis miror
quod inquiras: ha quaecunque fuerint, meo nomine sint." Magnopere
sane huic viro Reverendo debes; ad praestanda enim officia, & ad manus
auxiliatrices in hoc opere Deigerendo mihi praebeas, est promptissimus,
ac in suppeditandis mihi consiliis amicissimus. Exoptatissimos effectus non
fucata ejus amicitia hoc anno erga nos exhibita Vosmet ipsi omni animi

" Order to the more Expedition carrying on this design, according as the
" requires, two different Languages are necessary VIZ: The Damelian
" Vulgar Malabarick in the first place, and the portuguese. Moreover the
Malabarick youth never learn the portuguese Language as that wherein
are to imbibe the principles of Christianity: for every one learns the principles
of the Christian Religion in his Mother Tongue, the other they understand only
so far as is necessary for Conversation and Correspondence with others. Our
Portuguese School consists of 24 children, and not one of them a Malabar-
-ian. They are either a Mixture of Europeans with Indians or Native
Portuguese, or else Strangers brought thither from Bengal and other parts
of the Indies who are all taught in their Native Language VIZ: The
Portuguese, not to mention now our adult Converts. There is a new
Institution among the Dutch at pallecatta and Nagapatnam upon the
Coast of Gromandell where they have large Congregations of this
Language under the care of a portuguese Catechist inspected by a Dutch
Divine.

I have so far answered your design, as to some Europeans applying
themselves to learn the English Tongue, so as to understand it tolerably well,
that I chose a Boy out of the portuguese School to send to Madraspatnam supposing
that, in two Years time, in Mr Stevenson's house and the English School, he may in
a good measure understand the Language, speaking of this design to the
worthy Mr Stevenson, he Answer'd. " I will freely take any boy, you shall
" please to send out of your School into my house, I wonder you should talk of
" the Charges. Let them be what they will, take you no Care. I will be
" responsible for them." Truly I am wonderfully obliged to that
Reverend Gentleman, He is very ready upon any occasion to assist me
in my duty, and carrying on the work of the Lord, and as a most

gaudere!

De schola Damulica Madraspatna erigenda fere nescis quid con-
cludam. Nobil. Dominus Gubernator ibi nostra adhuc non ardent.
Tentavi hoc pium propositum per Rev.^{um} Stevenson, qui mihi respondit: "
" Honorabilis noster Gubernator non plane damnat illud, sed objectum neulas et
" difficultates hac super re proponebat. Tandem autem dicebat, litteras ex Eu-
"ropa expectandas, ex quibus consilium Honoranda Societatis in Anglia for-
"san percipi possit". Sucepsit igitur ex sententia mea quod litterae Vestrae com-
mendatitiae iterum ad Nobil. Dn. Gubernatorem ceterosq. consiliarios subsecuta
sunt. Scripsit enim memoratus Gubernator Madraspatnensis paucos ante dies
" ad nostrum Honorabilem Gubernatorem: " Missionariorum Vestrorum amici
" in Anglia Societati nostra India Orientalis instituta eorum strenue recom-
"mendarunt, multique regni principes maximi ponderis huic Missioni favent.

Faxit Deus, ut posteriores Vestrae litterae majoris sint effectus, quam pri-
ores 2. Feb. 1713. data. Promisit noster Rev.^{us} Stevenson, se sub finem huius
anni me invisere velle, partim ad cernendum disciplina nostra ordinem,
partim ad colloquium: quod mihi in multis necessarium videtur. Incecum
institaendum: Quapropter consilium de schola erigenda merito usque ad
hunc fratrum conventum differamus. Interim non deerunt Pedagogi
ex nostris, qui ^{huic} muneri bono cum fructu praesse possunt.

De mixtura Dogmatum, quam veremini, de opinionibus singulari-
bus, de controversiis & speculationibus inutilibus, & variorum au-
ctorum opinionibus, de historiis profanis, emblematicis aliisque
humana eloquentia coloribus Vos certiores facimus, nos ab hoc fermento

Faithfull Friend, willing at any time to supply me with good Council.

I scarcely know what to say as to the erecting the Malabarick School at Madraspatna, our proceedings don't as yet greatly please^d Governor. I made use of Mr Stevenson's Interest with him in order to promote this piece of Design, who answered me, "That his Honour does not wholly condemn my Design, only he started severall petty Objections, and difficultys about it." But at last he said, Letters were shortly Expected from Europe, from which perhaps he might receive advice concerning the Resolution of the Hon^{ble} Company in England about the affair". It proved according to Expectation. Your Comendatory Letters came to the Governor and the rest of Council, for being reminded of it afterwards he immediately writ to our Hon^{ble} Governor to this Effect. "The Correspondents of your Missionaries have greatly recommended their design to the East India Company in England, and many Peers of the Realm, and those too of considerable Note, favor their undertaking."

May God Grant that your next Letter, may have better Effect than your last bearing date Feby 28th 1713. The Reverend Mr Stevenson has promised me a Visit about the Close of this Year, partly out of a desire to see our method of Discipline, and partly (which I think very necessary upon several Accounts) to Confer with me. Wherefore, and that not without reason, I have deferd our purpose concerning Erecting the School till that time. In the mean time we are provided with Schoolmasters of our own sufficiently Qualified to manage the affair with advantage.

We assure You that We are averse to all heats and disputes concerning the mixture of Doctrine that we fear, concerning private

opinions.

penitus abhorre, omni animi nisu operam dantes, ut simplex et pura, quam Spiritus DEI doct & fidelium DEI servorum scripta indicant, sit divinae verbi explicatio; sensusque verus non ex spinosis scholasticorum philosophantium commentis, sed ex ipsius sacrae scripturae collatione petatur. Sequimur per omnia & pra omnibus DEI spiritum ipsum, qui, quid fugiendum aut sequendum, quid utile, quid rejiciendum sit, semper sua illuminatione divina indicat. Quia autem pro dolor! circumcirca in hoc litore circumcincti sumus cum falsis Papa Evangelistis, qui vivo verbo DEI suppresso, insulsa humani ingenii deliria superstitiosis hominibus obtrudunt, talia quavis occasione ob damni magnitudinem ea qua par est Evangelica sinceritate, detegimus, & animi moderatione reprehendimus.

Scimus Viri Maxime Honorabiles, granum nobis sinapeos ex manu DEI commissum esse in horto Domini seminandum: Is qui dedit semen nobis seminantibus benignissime huc usque providit, et Divinum suum incrementum ita dedit, ut hoc anno viginti quatuor animas ex infidelium numero lucrati simus, quae jam cum prioribus inter ramos arboris vitae, quae est IESUS CHRISTUS nidulantur. Fatemur, nos, post tot annorum laborem nondum ex voto nostro videre tantas fructus, quos animitus optamus; sed scimus, quod primum nostrum tempus hoc, sit hora seminandi, simus modo fideles & indefessi. Verbum quod ponit Deus in os nostrum vacuum non revertetur, faciet ad quod missum fuerit, atque is, teste

Opinions, Controversies and unprofitable Speculations, the voices of many
of Authors, profane Histories, Emblems and other Flowers of Human Eloquence
and inakeit our principal Care to render our Explications of Scripture pure
Simple and Intelligible, such as the Divine Spirit teaches and the Writing
of Gods Faithfull Servants countenance and bear Testimony to. This true
Sense of Gods word is not to be found in the perplext and crabbed Commentaries
of the Schoolmaster and Philosophers, but by a diligent comparing of Scripture
with Scripture, we always have recourse to, and are directed by the Divine
Spirit, who by his Illumination teaches us what we ought to flee, and what to
Embrace, what is profitable and what despicable, and since we are on all hand
Compass'd about by the false Emperors of the people; who, casting away the
word of God, obtrude the fond and childish Deliriums and Dotages of
Humane wit and ~~discreet~~ Invention, upon unthinking Superstitious folks,
We take all occasions, knowing the great Damage such persons sustain
from these Deceivers, to detect them with a becoming Christian Sincerity
to reprehend them with Moderation.

We know, Most Honorable Patrons, that God has delivered to
us the Grain of mustard seed, to be sown in his Garden, and he that gave
the seed has hitherto provided for the sowers, and has so given his Divine
Increase, that we have this Year gain'd from Infidelity 24. Souls, who
are now lodged among the Branches of the Tree of Life Christ Jesus. We
Confess indeed that after so many Years Labour, we don't see as yet, such
fruit of it as we could heartily wish for. But we know that this is ye
Seed time. Let us therefore be faithfull and Indefatigable. The word which
God has put into our Mouth will not return again Empty, but will
Answer

Christo, qui seminat, una cum messe coelesti gaudio fructur.

Nolo Vos ignorare, Viri Maxime Venerandi, praeter nostras scholas ordinarias ante quatuor menses nos instituisse novam Damulicam scholam in usum juventutis Malabaricae. Considerante me juventutem Damulicam melius et fructuosius posse instrui in Christianorum quam in Ethnicorum scholis, proponebam mentem ^{meam} primum quibusdam nostra Ecclesiae membris, et postmodum Nobilissimo Gubernatori. Consentientibus primis & adepta ex ultimo licentia, concipiebam ordinem nexumque instituendo schola, eumque impressis typis affigebam templo & domui nostro. Schedulam legentium multi haesitarunt, multi optatam hanc occasionem animi gaudis arripientes ad novum hoc institutum filios suos miserunt, quorum numerus huc usque prater spem meam & opinionem in septuaginta crevit, quibus in duabus cameris tres paedagogi Christiani docendo praesunt. Ejusmodi Christianos ludos literarios inter Ethnicos aperiri expedit, in quibus a teneris Christum imbibat Indorum adolescentia.

In typographico nostro & alteram N. Testamenti partem idioma te Malabarica bono cum Deo ad finem perduximus. Distractis etiam omnibus exemplaribus. Catechismi minoris cum ordine salutaris idiomate Damulico, & omnibus exemplaribus libelli elementarii idiomate Lusitano, hos duos libellos denuo impressimus.

Postea nobis in animo erat prelo Damulico subicere Theologiam translatam, secundum salutarem ordinem et methodum, qua B. Spenerus in sua Theologia Thetica usus est, sed charta nostra penau-

Answer the end for which it was sent, and to use the words of our blessed
Lord, He that sows and he that reaps, shall rejoice together.

Moreover, be pleased to understand, Most Reverend Father,
that besides our ordinary schools, we purposed about 4. months ago to
Erect a new Damulian school for the use of the Malabarick Youth. When
I considered that the Malabaric Children might be better instructed in
Christian than than heathen schools; I communicated my Thoughts to certain
Members of our Church, and afterwards to the Honorable Governor. The
former concurring with me, and having obtained leave of the latter. I
immediately writ the Orders for the school, and getting it printed, fixt it up
upon the Church gate and at our house. Many that read the proposals
hesitated, and many on the other hand, joyfully Embraced the desired opportunity
and sent their Children to the New School, which contrary to my Expectation
are increased to the Number of 70. who are taught in two Chambers by three
Christian Schoolmasters. It is very proper that such schools should be
Erected among the Heathen, whereby the Indian Youth may imbrace
Christian Principles in their Childhood.

We have by Gods help printed off the remaining part of the N. Testament
in the Malabarick Language for the benefit of the Malabarians. And
Whereas the short Catechism and means of Salvation in the Malabarick
Language, as also the little book of principles in the portuguese Tongue are
all dispersed abroad and disposed of, we have reprinted them.

After that we had a design to send a Divine Treatise to press,
translated according to the excellent method which B. Spenser used in
his

pena illud ad tempus impediobat. At ne impressor interea plane o-
tiaretur, summam credendorum et agendorum, vti eam Summe
Venerandus noster Praeceptor Dominus Franckius in sua idea
Studiosi Theologia pag. 71. seqq. annotavit, a nobis in idiomate Lu-
sitano translata, impresimus sub titulo: A verdadeira Religiao.
De quolibet horum libellorum unum exemplar Rev. noster Stevenson
in suo fasciculo Vestro dignissimo coetui exhibiturus est. Charta,
qua a Vobis donati sumus, jam Madraspatna mari huc delata est, cui
dictam Theologiam novis istis typis imprimere inchoabimus, qui tertis
inseculpti & fusi sunt, ac primum inter & secundum typum mediam mag-
nitudinem exhibent.

Deus ter Optimus hoc anno providentia sua divina nobis benigni-
sime adfuit, nostrorumque in nostra paupertate beneficam ha-
buit rationem ac paternalem curam. Dominus enim pauperes nos
fecit & iterum ditavit, humiliavit & sublevavit. Meministis quidem in
Vestris dignissimis navis cujusdam Danicae, sperantes quod jam dudum
per ejus appussum aliqua ex parte sublevati fuerimus. Sed in hunc usq.
diem navis hujus appussum frustra speravimus.

Tametsi tali ratione paupertatem non exiguum portulimus, tandem
benignissimus Deus Suborimis suis beneficiis jam ex Europa nostram
sublevavit egestatem, nosque benedictione sua cumulatissime ditavit.
Advenit enim cum Vestra nave 280. libra, adjecto alio quodam dono
307. Pagodis constante, ac in ~~in~~ urbe Columbo iacent ex Dania 3000 tha-
leri huic operi necessario usui. Sic Dominus ditavit et auxilio
suo nos sublevavit.

Acerbum

his Theologia Indica, which design scarcity of paper obliged us to defer his next
Opportunity should offer itself. But that we might keep the printer from
Idleness in the mean time. We printed in Portuguese a summary of the
principles and precepts of Christianity under the Title of *A Verdadeira*
Religião which Franciscus published in his *Idea Studioe Theologicæ* per
The Reverend W. Stevenson will transmit a copy of each of these Books in your
packet which he sends to the honorable Society. The paper you sent us is already
brought hither from Madraspatna by Sea upon which we have begun
to print the above mentioned Treatise in a new Character. The Types have
been thrice altered and the Character they now imprint is of a size
between the first and second.

The Great God has been wonderfully Gracious to us this Year,
mercifully preserving us under the protection of his Providence; and in our
Poverty has shewd his paternal Care and regard for us. The Lord made us
poor and has again Enrich'd us. He brought us down, and has lifted us up; You
make mention in your kind Letters of a Danish Ship which you hoped had
long since in some measure reliev'd us. But we have as yet in vain waited
its arrival.

Altho by such disappointments as these, we have been reduced to very
great straits: Yet our good God has at length reliev'd our want and poverty
by this plentiful supply from Europe, and of his Beneficence on a
Sudden Enrich'd us: for your Ship brought us 280. besides an additional
sum of 307. Pagodas; and at the City of Columbus 3000. Dollars are
ready for us, which will be of great service to us in carrying on this
Affair.

The

Acerbum illud odium, quod Papistarum cohors in India, & imprimis Pontificum satellites Jesuita, adversus hanc Protestantium Missionem gerunt, opera pretium censeo paucis declarare. Acerimus certe aculeus est in oculis Romanorum, hac Missio Protestantium in India, propterea hinc inde veritatem Evangelicam typis Damulicis impressam, ac coetum Evangelicum ex gentibus congregatam obtreccionibus suis foedissimis valde comaculare conantur. At beati sumus cum maledixerint nobis homines, & persecuti nos fuerint, & dixerint omne malum adversus nos mentientes. Jesuita nostra in urbe intactam quidem sinit nostram Damulicam Novi Testamenti versionem, nec etiam intelligit eam, sed eo magis sua tela veneno calumniarum illincta emittit tum verbis tum scriptis contra nos ipsos, & eos nostro coetui donatos. In urbe Pontschery ex Collegio Jesuitarum, unus dixerat, in nostra versione Novi T. Damulica multos inveniri errores. Me ex certa audito hoc narratione, quarebam ex eo in litteris meis XIII.º Maji. 1715. ad eum datis: "Quum in hanc usque diem ejusmodi errores mihi lateant, verbis amicis te rogo, ut mihi referas ea loca, scilicet exceptis erratis typographicis: quae tibi non videntur secundum textum fideliter transmissa; facies certissime mihi rem acceptissimam. Sed conferas quaso primum exquisite nostram versionem non cum vestra Vulgata tantum, sed imprimis cum fonte graeco, & spero futurum esse, ut ea qui tibi antea fuerunt errata, evadant in veram & fidem translationem. Ad haec nondum legi eius responsionem cum errorum catalogo. Quum hanc detractionem tandem do Dom. Stevenson communicarem, respondit: "Malignam Jesuitarum iram & violentiam non miror. Quod dixit Christus Judaeis, Jesuitis optime convenit. Illi enim ex patre Diabolo sunt, & cupiditatem vel desideria patris sui volunt explorare. Adde etiam sequentia: Fuerunt homicidae a principio, & in veritate non perstiterunt. Non est

The Jesuits in India bear a mortal hatred against this protestant mission, and especially the pope's mission against the Jesuits, of which I think it may not be improper to mention some late instances. We are indeed a shape thrown in the eyes of those of the Romish communion in the Indies, and hence 'tis that they use their utmost endeavour to blacken and cast an odium upon the Gospel printed at Malabar, and the Christian flock we have gathered from among the Heathen. But Blessed are We while men speak evil of us, and persecute us, and say all manner of evil against us falsely. The Jesuits here do not quarrel with our Malabarick Version of the New Testament, and that perhaps because they do not understand it, But they so much the more send forth their darts besmeared with the poison of calumny against us and the flock which God has given us. In the City of Pontischoery one belonging to the Colledge of Jesuits said: "That our Malabarick Version of the New Testament was full of Errors." I being credibly informed of this, sent to him, and in a letter bearing date May 13. 1715. made the following Enquiry. "Since I have never discovered any of these faults; I ask you friendly, may shew me any Errors, unless such as were committed by Gress, where the Translation (you think) is not agreeable to the Text, and you'll really do me a great piece of service, But I beg this of you, that you'd please diligently to Examine it, not only by your vulgar Bible but with your Original Greek, and I hope you will find the Errors to have been only Imaginary and the Translation faithfull." But I have not as yet received this Gentleman's answer, nor his Catalogue of Erratas. When John W. Stevenson of this Aspersions the Jesuit had cast upon me, he answered. "I don't at all wonder at the Malignant Rage and Violence of the Jesuits. What our Saviour says to the Jews suits them to a title. For they are of their Father the Devil and the Lusts (desires) of their Father they will do."

veritas in ipsis. Quisquam loquantur mendacia de suis loquantur
quia mendaces sunt & mendacii patres. Deus te cum istis tene-
brarum filiis certantem pro veritate sua divina coroboret et secundet.
Madraspatna etiam Missionariorum Pontificiorum unus scripsit
ad nostrum Reverendum Stevenson, in quibus litteris multis scomatibus
ac contumtibus in me invecus erat. Dominus Stevenson comunica-
bat michi istius Franciscani scripta, quibus volebat ut ipse respon-
deam. Et cum inter alia de Novi Testamenti Damulici translatione
litteris suis sequentia inseruerat: "Ne in malam partem quaso acci-
piat Dominatio vestra, si talis auctoris | Pundleri | opera omni
suspensione digna in ecclesia nostra legere non sinam, non enim licet
nec expedit; replicabam in meo responsorio huic Missionario: "Tua
suspicio Reverende Domine oritur ex praedictis, quod Philosophis est
falsa opinio sub veri rectique specie ante debitum examen vel ex igno-
rantia vel ex pravo affectu suscepta. Tale praedictum veritati vi-
am obstruit, & in veri cognitione labyrinthos parit; unde infiniti
errores ut rivoli oriuntur. Sine prava lectione et examine scrip-
tum rejicere et omni suspensione dignum judicare, non est character
viri prudentis. Quamvis libri Romana Ecclesia omni suspensione
digni sunt, ut tibi ipsi innotescit, & laudandus noster Stevenson tibi
monstravit, illos, qui idiomate Damulico & Lusitano scripti erant,
summo studio in India collegimus, in eisdem multas expensas
fecimus, eosque propter elegantiam tibi cum diligentia le-
gimus. Propterea haud credo inveniri in hoc littore Cromande-
lino librum a veteribus vestris Missionariis | qui ob elegan-
tiam

To which we may add the following Character. They are liars from the
Original and were always Enemies to the Truth. There is no Truth in
what they speak of a Lye they speak of their own for they are liars and
Fathers of Lyes. God will strengthen and give you Success in your Test
for his truth ag^t the sons of Darkness and Error. One of the Popish
Missionaries at Madraspatnam writ to my Reverend Mother W^m
Stevenson, in which he vented abundance of scoffing and contemptuous
Language against me. W^m Stevenson shewd me the Lye and offered
me to answer it myself, and, among other things, he inveighed ag^t
Our Version of the Bible into the Malabarick Language in these
words. "Pardon me if I should not permit the works of so
" scandalous and pittyfull an author (Grandin) whose works are in
" every respect to be suspected. I don't think them at all proper or conve-
" nient to be read, nor shall I suffer them to be read in our Church." To
which I answerd, "Reverend F. Your suspicion has it's rise from
" prejudice, which according to the Opinion of Philosophers, is a false
" Opinion shrowding it self under the species or appearance of Truth,
" conceived either thro' Ignorance or a depraved affection, without due
" and thorough Examination, such prejudice as this stops the way to truth
" and produces Labyrinths and innumerable Complexities in the
" Search thereof, which are the source of infinite Errors. To repeat
" thing and pronounce it worthy of all suspicion without previous reading
" and thorough Examination does not at all suit the Character of a
" prudent man. Your Books are in reality worthy of all suspicion, I
" very well know it and the Reverend W^m Stevenson gave you sufficient
" proof of it, we have at great expence Collected and read all the

Books

elegantiam stili laudandi sunt / idiomate Damalico scriptum
& translatum, qui non reperitur in nostra Bibliotheca. Facimus
secundum Apostoli Pauli consilium: Omnia probate et quod bonum
retinete. Lege nostram Novi Testamenti versionem, confer eam
cum fonte graeco, & si tibi videantur quaedam non fideliter red-
dita, communica ea ad emendationem & adificationem, hoc erit ma-
jori usui. Tandem concluderam meas: "Sed Vir Reverende ne
"quaso sit contentio inter te & me, meditemus diligenter charitatem
"Christi, quae schola est vere Christiana non omnibus solum homi-
"nibus, sed praecipue etiam nobis Pastoribus, eam assidue frequen-
"temus, & quae in ea doceatur, tenaci memoria custodiamus." Ro-
miserat quidem hic Missionarius se brevi esse responsurum, sed
inter hoc spatium quatuor mensium nondum vidi eius responsorias.

Litterarum commercium in emolumentum Evangelii in Orien-
ti propagandi hoc anno magis quam antecedentibus quae DEI
clementia est, floret. Ita Rev. ^{Dus}Stevenson & ego, non solum se-
dulo huic negotio fructuose adhuc incubuimus, sed illud ipsum et-
iam incepti cum Reverendo Bierckhoff in Bengala & continuari
cum Pastoribus Hollandicae nationis et aliis Dominis et amicis.
Experientia satis docuit, ejusmodi litterarum commercia Mis-
sioni maximo esse commoda.

Hac

" Books we could lay our hands upon in India that were writ in any
" worthy of Imitation, in order to Improve and regulate our Malabar
" Style, so that I don't believe there's a Book extant upon the Grammatical
" Coast, that was writ in a tolerable good Style in the Malabarick Language
" by any of our Missionaries, but may be seen in our Library. We follow
" the advice of St. Paul, move all things that which is good. We
" Our Version of the New Testament, and if you see any thing which
" You think not faithfully rendered, Communicate it to me in order to its
" Amendment, This will be of great use," And after that I concluded
" Reverend fr, Let us not contend one with another, Let us Study
" with diligence, the Love of Christ, which is the true School of
" Obedience, fit not only for all Christians equally, but especially
" for the Ministers of Jesus Christ. Let us constantly attend it and
" treasure up carefully the usefull Lesson there taught." This
Missionary promised to answer me, but this was four Months
ago, I have not received one Line from him.

Our Correspondence in Letters this Year, has tended much more
to the furtherance of the Gospel in the East than formerly, not only
the Reverend Mr Stevenson and I, apply our selves constantly to
this profitable Exercise, but I have set y^e same on foot with Mr
Briercliffe of Bengall, and have continued the same with y^e
Dutch Pastors here, and several other Gentlemen and Friends.
We find by Experience that such a Commerce is of great use
our Design.

The

Hæc sunt ea, Viri Dignissimi, quæ necessaria judicavi
hæc ince Vestro Illustri coctur, ea quæ decet animi submissione
exhibere. Sunt omnino vobis alia perscribenda, quæ autem primum
in supra dicto colloquio sunt ponderanda, & cum posterioribus novi-
bus consiliis Vestræ commendanda. Interim nos pro certo habemus
quod pro virili animi omni nisu parati sitis, suppeditare nobis ani-
mitus omne quod potestis auxilium. Hunc Vestrum erga nos, opusque
quod gerimus affectum, eumque ut scribitis: integrum et non fucatum,
quem huc usque maximopere contestati estis, Deus Optimus Maximus
magis stabiliat & augeat, Vosque quam cumulatissime magno labo-
rum Vestrorum fructu bect, bonorumque suorum spiritualium the-
sauro gernet.

Illustrum atque Maxime Reveren-
dorum & Maxime Honorabilium
Nominum Vestrorum

Tranquet. xxviii:

Anno 1715.

Cultor demipse obsequentissimus.

Johannes Ernestus Gröndler
qui in absentia sui Collegæ Domini
Rat. Liezenbalgii solus subscripsit.

These, Most Worthy M^{rs}, are the things I judged needful
to communicate to You at this time, there are other things you have
had no account of at all, and those of the greatest Moment too, viz
above-mention'd Conference, And these I shall take care to bring
You with the first Opportunity. We again take leave to express our
assurances, that you will readily and cheerfully do all that in you lies
to Succour and help us. May the Great God Establish and Increase in
You daily that sincere Affection towards us and the design We are carrying
on which you have hitherto always expressed and may He crown
Your Labours with a Suitable Success and Enrich You with all
Spiritual Blessings out of his Immense Treasury. So Beings

Most Illustrious, Reverend Hon^{ble}
M^{rs}

Y^r most Obedient Serv^t

John Ernest Grundle

Tranquebar
28th August 1715

Who Signs alone in the
absence of his Colleague
M^r. Provost Ziegenbalg

From the Reverend Mr. Stephenson and Mr. Long —
Chaplains at Fort St. George dated 10. Sept. 1715.

SR

1873.

We recd the Letter you sent us by the Hent, dated y^e 19th of October 1714. and your other Letter by the Heathcot dated 4. Jan last. What things came on this Ship for the use of the Danish Missionarys were immediately sent to Tranquebar.

In the box you sent us, besides the parcel of Books directed to us, there were two other parcels: one of which was delivered to M^r. Jennings (her husband being not yet arrived, tho daily expected from Viegapatnam) and the other was sent to M^r. Briercliffe at Calcutta.

M^r. Grundler not having as yet sent up the particular Proposals concerning the Malabarian School, that the Society desire to be erected here: We can't judge whether their provision of 4. or 5 pagodas monthly will suffice to carry on that design, but to us it seems too little for supporting a school in the very first beginning of it. As for the design in General We believe that it will be much easier to erect such a School, than to make it flourish. However when the Missionarys shall think fit to send a School master to this place, he shall have all the Assistance and Encouragement we can give him: and he may likewise Expect of Countenance and protection of the Governor and Council.

SR

af

We Shall always take the Freedom to Communicate
remarks We may happen to make concerning any thing that
either Obstructs, or may Advance the Protestant Mission in these
parts, but at present We shall only add that We are

or

Y^r most humble
Servants

Wm Stevenson

Charles Long.

From the Reverend Mr Stevenson Chaplain at Fort St
George 4th 21. Janry 1715/6.

4868.

In the Letter I sent you in September last, among other things I acquainted you that at Mr Grundler's desire, I sold the silver sent on the Heathcoat for 770. Pagodas which is equal in value to 346. ⁵/₁₀ which I immediately sent to Tranquebar upon a Danish sloop that was then ready to sail, and that I had likewise rec^d out of the Company's Cash 307. Pagodas & 16 fanhams being the value of 138. ⁵/₇ paid to the Company in England by Mr John George Hugh as a charitable Gift to the Missionarys of

The unusual rain that fell this Season all over the Country, made Travelling impracticable, so that I could not hitherto set about my Intended Journey to Tranquebar, however I prevailed upon Mr Grundler to begin a Correspondence of Letters with our Governor, finding that his Honor expected that he should be applyed to directly rather than at Second hand. These addresses were so well received, that the Governor has given Mr Grundler repeated assurances of his Protection and Favour, whenever he shall think it proper to open a Malabarian School, either here or at Fort St. David. Mr Grundler thinks it best to delay the execution of this difficult project till Mr. Liegenbalg's arrival. but when I have discoursed with him upon this subject (which I hope will be about a Fortnight hence) I believe he may be prevailed on to begin soon. In the mean time Sir, I am perswaded it will be a great Satisfaction to you to hear that my Endeavors to get a Charity School —
erected

Erected here for the Education of poor protestant children, are at length become Effectual, for having laid my former proposals before the Governor &c. when they were at Leisure to consider them, they readily approved of the design: and I must do the Governor that Justice as well as my own, that he was particularly forward in promoting it.

We have already upwards of 30. Children who are not only clothed and taught, but likewise maintained by a Monthly Collection that is made in the Church, The Boys live in one Apartment under the Charge of a Master and usher, and the Girls in a separate house under the Care of a Mistress and Assistant; Inclosed you have a Copy of the proposal that I first offered to the Governor the Fundamental Rules and Orders agreed upon in a Vestry, and an Account how the Children are to Employ their time, when we opened the School about Two months ago we had a Fund of about 25 Sterling by two Legacies bequeathed to this Foundation, And we have had a Generous Contribution among the Inhabitants since, which will Increase the School Stock to 1000. Sterl and upwards of which the Governor gave 225. and others have likewise contributed very liberal so that there will be nothing wanting to make the School Flourish but a good Spot of ground within the Fort or English Town to build a spacious School house or hospital. The only convenient place is a large old house called Jersey house which belongs to the Company, is ready to tumble down, We have proposed to purchase it, but the Governor hopes the Company will give it to a School, he having proposed this to them in the General Letter now sent home wherein he has strenuously recommended our New Foundation and shown them that they are likely to reap great & lasting

advantages from it if the Directors can be prevailed on to give that sum for
building an Hospital I do not doubt but within a very few Years it will be in
as Flourishing a Condition as any School in Europe, for it meets already with the
greatest Encouragement Imaginable.

I have not yet reced the packet that Mr. Grindler sends home by these
Ships, but I expect them in a day or two, & shall then take care of them.

If the Hon^{ble} Society should send out any more little Books of piety
to this place, I wish they may be such as are wanted in our new School, I
mean Primmers, Catechisms (especially the Scripture one) prayer books
and New Testaments. I had 100. Copies of the Hornbook from Tranque
bar, and when I goe thither, intend to get as many Copies of a short
Spelling book printed off, they being necessary for present use, the other
sort of Books ^{now named} we can wait for till we are supplied from Europe, pray
Excuse the Sluggishness of my Pen for I am in great haste, the Ships being to
sail very soon.

I am

Y^r &c.

W^m Stevenson.

From the Governor & Council at Fort St. George
Dated 26. January 1745/6

4872.

Si

Finding our selves Guilty of a very great Omission in not answering by the last Ships a very handsome Letter received from the Worthy Society for promoting Christian Knowledge which happened by a Change in our Secrys Office whereby the said Letter was mislaid. We take this opportunity to beg their pardon thro' Your means, and to assure them that We are and will be ready upon all Occasions to Patronize and Encourage that noble and usefull design which they are pleased to recommend to us. We have offered our Service to the Missionaries of Trincombar more than once, promising them our utmost assistance whenever they think fit to Extend their Malabar Schools to any of our Settlements under this Presidency. We should be glad to see some capable men of our own Nation in Holy Orders that are not above undertaking a work of this Nature, but that happens We can see no great prospect of the Success. You propose opening a glorious ~~new~~ scene of the Christian Church in these Parts. However We have made a beginning this year in as handsome a manner as We could to erect and Establish a Charity School for the Education of poor Protestant Children, such as are

of mixt parents and for want of a due care have been very frequently seduced
by the Roman Catholic Missionaries in these parts, which by the Grace of
God We hope to prevent for the future, and whenever you are pleased to
signify to us which way we can be serviceable to the great and pious
Design you have in hand, We intreat you to believe, and to perswade
Your Worshy Society that we will very readily set about it, which, with
our humble Thanks for their good wishes, is what offers at present
from.

Yr

Yr: very humble
Servts

E: Harrison

Tho: Frederick

Wm Jennings

Rich: Horden

Tho: Cooke

John Legg

Jos^a: Cooke

And: Fowke

From Wm Jennings Esq at Fort St George
January 24: 1715/6

4878.

I am favored with your very obliging Letters of 22. March 1714/5
19. Oct. 1714. and 4. January following. It is now some time since I last did myself
the honor to write to you having been much indisposed in my health since my
removal to Vizagapatam, but am I hope now in a way of recovery by God's
and while I live here I shall not be wanting in my Endeavors to do all the good
I am able to the missionaries at Tranquebar or any others Engaged in so commendable
a design who are very glad to understand the King of Denmark has given such
Encouragement to them, It was a great loss they suffered by the Danesburgh which
was so unfortunately lost in her passage out from Copenhagen, and must be very
pleasing and delightful to see their King so well affected towards promoting
work they are engaged in by a further supply necessary for them.

I did not return here till the 7. October last when I received the packets of
Books sent me by the Society which are distributed by one of our Chaplains here, among
such as they will be most serviceable to, the several parcels also mentioned in yours
the 4. Janry 1714/5 were also reced by him in my absence here, who is a day or two
ago gone to Fort St. David to take his journey from thence overland to visit of Missions
at Tranquebar.

I shall not fail to supply the money Mr Hoare has mentioned
there be occasion, as I have great hopes a little more time will demonstrate, a
School being last month sett up for poor Children to be brought up and maintained
which has a fair prospect of being largely Improved by the Countenance our Govt
pleased to give it, and his Charitable Contribution thereto, It is not yet in that manner
the Danes pursue at Tranquebar, there being only our Soldiers and such others of Europe
poor Children at present Entertained in N^o. about 30. Boys and Girls, and as to what
You are pleased to mention touching the Natives, I shall by the Heathcote daily
Expected to call here from Bengall, add what further Materiells if please God
I am well, & who am in the mean time

Yr. most obed. humble Servt

From M. Grundle at Tranquebar To the Governor
of Fort St George dated 10/21. October 1745.

Ad Dñum Gubernatorem Harrison Madraspatne

Illustris Domine. Patrone Magna

4891. Sicuti Illustris in Anglia India Orientalis Societas Te dignum judicavit,
quem ad illud honoris fastigium eveheret in quo laudata Societati
eius modi manus e spes, per cuius operam viget iustitia floreat
comercia et tot Plantationes cum suis incolis feliciter —
gubernantur; ita Maxime Venerabilis Societas de propaganda
fide firmiter confidit; sub Tua manu auxiliatae primordia
futura propagationis Evangelij Christi tum Madraspatnae tum
Dewanapatnae inchoanda felicia esse. Qua de causa in suis
dignissimis ad nos scripsit se velle cum Tua licentia, Vir maxime
Honorabilis et sub tuo presidio primum aperire et Ordini —
Christianos ludos litterarios ibi inter Ethnicos in quibus a teneris
Christum imbibat Indorum adolescentia, cui proposito Paedagogos
Christianos ex Damalis nos mittere iussit. Sed Vir Maxime Honorabilis,
etiam si minime Dubito Te omni animi nisu in eo esse, tam pia
causa Tuam gratiam, protectionem, promotionem et favorem
exhibiturum liceat mihi tamen uno tantum verbulo meam hac
de causa aperire mentem, nempe, hoc pium propositum, commercio
proficuum, non bene cum Paedagogo inchoari posse sine ordinario
Missionario ex Anglia Madrasputnam antea missa. At enim vero,
Patrone magne, etiam in hac re totus dependeo a Tuis consilijs
mandatis et beneplacito; ad iussum tuum cedant omnia

Permanus Rev. di Dñi Stevenson ex aetatio vestro
exhibita mihi sunt 307. Pagd. 46 Jan: pro quo favore maximas
Tibi ago gratias Deum veneratus, ut omnes tuos labores ac
consilia in Nominis sui gloriam, Illustris India Societatis
Orientalis commoda, Tibi Tuoque familiae amplissimae esse
sint felicissimos! Ad quod exoptare non desinet

Illustris Domine

Tranquebaria

Amplissimi Nominis Tui

Servus devotissimus

The Translation -
Illustrious St Great Patron.

As the renowned East India Company in England have judged you
worthy to be promoted to that honor, wherein you are as an hand to that
Hon.^{ble} Company whereby Justice may bear sway, Commerce and so many plea-
-cons may flourish, and be happily governed with their Inhabitants, so the
most Venerable Society for propagating Christian Truth is firmly Con-
-fident under your helping hand the rise of a future propagation of the Gospel of
may Succeed as well at Madraspatna, as at Deuwanapatna. Whereupon they
have made known to us in their most worthy Epistle that they had a mind
with your leave Most Hon.^{ble} Sir, and under your protection first to open
and begin some Christian Schools there among the Heathens wherein the
Indian Youth may imbibe Christ from their Infancy, for which purpose they
have Comanded us to send some Christian Schoolmasters from the Malabar Coast.
But Most Hon.^{ble} Sir altho I question not, but you will grant your appo-
-tion, protection promotion and favor of this pious design to your uttermost
give me leave to give my Sentiments of this matter in one word, VIZ. that
this pious design, so profitable to Commerce cannot well be begun by a School-
-master without a Missionary sent before from England to Madraspatna.
Nevertheless Great Patron, I altogether in this matter relye upon your
Advice, Commands and pleasure, To which let every thing be subservient.

I have reced by the hands of M Stevenson 307. pagodas & 6.
Tanhams from your Treasury, for which I return you my most humble thanks
beseeching God, that he will prosper all yo^r Labours and designs to the glory of
his name, the advantage of the Illustrious East India Company your self
noble Family! which are the Earnest wishes of

Illustrious Sir

Y^r most humble Serv^t

The Governor of Fort St. George to the Reverend
Mr Grandler at Tranquebar dat. 25. Oct. 1716

Reverendo Dno Johanni Ernesto Grundler Missionario

Vir plurimum Reverende.

4892. Gratissimas tuas ¹⁰/₂₁ Octobris Datas accepi, et me
semper dulcam feliciorum, si in obeundo munere meo pios et
laudandos vestros labores in propagando Christi Evangelium
hic vel alibi sub nostra Editione ullo modo possem promovere
Ad hoc, Conatibus vestris omne auxilium adferre
paratissimus sum quando cunque propositum prosequi
incipies Si Tevenapatna potius quam hic velles ordiri.
Vice=praefectus noster paratus erit partes vestras tueri
Et cum ex amico nostro Amplissimo Gubernatore Hassio
saepe saepius intellexerim, te optime dispositum esse
caeptique gloriosi capacissimum alias remoras praevidere
nequeo, nisi quae ex Superstitione Caliginosa eorum quos
fide Christiana imbueri velles, oriri possint. Ex nostra
parte nullas fere prorsus polliceor interim donec nos
certiores facias quo modo in proposito exequendo es
progressurus, valedicam. Tibi salutem integram
et labores fructuosos apprecatur

R. De DOMINE

Madraspatna

25. Octobr. 1715.

Tui Observantissimus

E. Harrison

The Translation

Reverend Sir

I rec'd your most acceptable Letter bearing date the 10/21. October and shall always think myself happy if in the discharge of my office I can by any means promote your pious and laudable Endeavors for propagating the Gospel of Christ either here or in any part of our Territories. Moreover I am most ready to assist your Endeavours whenever you intend to put your design in Execution. If you had rather begin at Dewanapatna than here, our Deputy Governor shall be ready to defend your Cause, and Whereas I have more than once understood from our worthy Friend Governor Hasty, that you are very well disposed and most capable of this glorious undertaking I cannot foresee any hindrances unless what may arise from the dark Superstition of those who ^{you} have a mind to subvert with Christian Faith: I promise there shall be no Impediment on my part. In the meantime til you certify us by what method you'll proceed in the Execution of your design, I bid you Farewell. I wish you health and Success in your Labours, &c. am.

Reverend Sir

Your assured Friend

J. Hasty

W. Grundler of Tranquebar to the Governor of
Fort St. George dated 13. Nov. 1715.

Illustris Domine, Patrone omni honoris Cultu Venerande.

4893.

Ex responsorijs suis dignissimis, quae acceptissimi sunt
Argumenti, satis intellexi se esse in numero Virorum, in Politia ad
gubernacula sedentium, qui Christianum religionis propaganda
opus promovere, gaudio sibi ducunt; si quidem peculiaris addis pro
missionem se in propositis nostris omne nobis auxilium allaturum esse
Et eum Vir Illustris, ex me quaris. Quo modo in proposito exequendo
simus progressuri? Respondeo, quod res tribus modis inchoari possit.

Primum modum exhibet inclusum Schema typis Damulicis impressum
ac consilio et permisso Amplissimi nostri Gubernatoris, Patroni mei
singulariter colendi in hac urbe affixum. Schedulam hanc legentium
plures haesitarunt plures occasionem hanc arripientes miserunt suos
liberos ad hanc Scholam in quorum numeros in Septuaginta usque crevit.

Secundo, dico quod liberi servorum illorum, qui apud Anglos
famulantur huic Scholae commendari possint, et

Tertio, more Christiano Orphani ex Damulis accipi possent
quibus de omnibus ad vitam necessarijs prospiciendum esset.

Quod si igitur (Patrone Magnae) Damuli Tuum
Patrocinium gratiam ac favorem in promovendo hoc opere, et
nostrum laborem et dexteritatem in informandis filiis suis
agnoscerent, eos pro huic operi consentire atque omnem rem
feliciter et ex sententia succedere nullus dubito Gubernatoris
enim gratia et Patrocinium facile supprimit contradicentium
remoras, coeptamque rem ductu divino maxime promovet.

Sed Vir Illustris, valde exopto, de hac aliisque
Missionis Protestantium rebus colloquium amicum cum Rev. do.
Steven son ante navium Vestrarum abitum instituire si fieri
posset, ut dictus Vir me hic amice viceret simulque huius operis
Ordinem nexumque annotaret. Ego interim Deum peccari non
desistam, ut se, Vir Gravissime porro constanter sospitet,
dominiumque tuum ac commercium tum Illustri Societati Indiae
Orientalis, tum tibi ipsi et vestris incolis esse jubeat semper
fructuosissimum ac felicissimum.

Illustris Domine

Tranquebaria. 13. Nov. Gravissimi Nominis Tui

devotas client

Illustrious ^{Mr} Honorable Patron.

I understood from your Worthy Answer, which was upon an Agreeable Topick, that you are in the List of those Gentlemen, that sit at y^e Helms in Civil Government, who Esteem it a joy to promote the Christian Religion as you have particularly promised Your assistance in our designs, You seem to Enquire of me Illustrations by what method We shall proceed in y^e Execution of our designs, I answer that the thing may be begun by three methods.

The first method is Shown in the enclosed Scheme printed in Damulian Character which by the advice and permission of our most Noble Governor and Highly Worthy Patron being fixed up in this City, some made a stand at the reading of it, others eagerly laying hold on the Occasion sent their Children to this School, whose Number Encreased to 70.

Secondly I am of opinion, that the children of those Slaves that serve the English may be recommended to this School, &

Thirdly, That the Orphans may in a Christian manner be taken from
Dumiliens, and provided with necessaries for life.

That if (Great Patron) the Danmilians acknowledge your Patronage, and Favour in promoting this work, and our labour and Dexterity in informing their Children I doubt not their Consent to this pious work, and Success in our Undertaking. For the favor and patronage of the Governor will easily stifle the Obstructions of Curious and by the Divine Conduct greatly promote our Undertaking.

But Worthy Sir, I earnestly desire a friendly Conference with the Rev. Mr. Stevenson about this and other affairs of the protestant Mission if it be possible before the departure of your ship, that the aforesaid Gentleman may visit me, and observe the order and chain of our proceedings in this work. In the mean time I do not cease to beseech God, that he may continually preserve you and make your Government and Commerce prosperous to the Hon^{ble}. East India Company, your self and Inhabitants. Being

Worthy Sr.

Yr. devoted humble Serv

From the Governor of Fort St. George to M^r Grundler
at Tranquebar dated 17 Feb 1715.

Rev^{do} D^{no} Johanni Ernesto Grundler Missionario.

Vot^o Purimum Reverende

4922.

The Translation

To the Reverend Mr John Ernest Grindler
Missionary.

Reverend Sir

I return you most hearty thanks for your kind prayers which you lately manifested in yours of the 13. November together with your Intentions of Erecting a School here for the use of the Damulicoms. You would (if I mistake not) Institute one like that which now flourishes at Tranquebar, the Scheme whereof Translated from the Malabarick I have read and approve of. But whatever method you shall pitch on and in whatever place you propose to open a School, whether here or at Jewanapalna, as I before promised my Patronage and Protection, so I again promise never to be wanting on any occasion or design as far as it is Lawfull for me. And I do not in the least Question but your Endeavors will Succeed and that every thing will have a prosperous Event; So at least I wish.

Rev. Sir

Yr. most respectfull Friend

E. Harris

From the Reverend M^r Samuel Briercliffe dated
from Calcutta in the Bay of Bengal in y^e East
Indies 31. December 1715.

S^r

4908.

I rec^d your Letter dated the 4. Janry 1714/5. with much pleasure
and I am proud the Society should take such Notice of me, who am Unworthy of
it, it is a generous and Noble design you are carrying on, not only to provide
for Mortal Bodys, but also for Immortal Souls, for the Institution of Youth
in the principles of Christianity, will not only put them in a method of getting
a livelihood in an honest and usefull way both for themselves & publick,
but also Conduct them in their way to Heaven. whose blessed Spirits will
then point out these happy persons (Shining like the Stars of Heaven)
that contributed themselves as glorious Instruments of bringing them
thither.

S^r

As to your Enquiries, I shall give you the best answer I
can, and in that Order you make them (I) a Malabarian School-
master will be of no use in this place, because the Languages chiefly
spoken are Portugueze and Bengalls. (II) the Christians in Bengall
bear but a very small proportion to the Gentoes and Mahometans. In this
Settlement we are not above one in two thousand. We have few Protestants
in this place besides those of our own Nation. There are indeed great Numbers
of the Portugueze Christians (in Comparison to us) who have got a very
large Church, and they are daily making proselytes. for the Portugueze
Language being well understood by the Natives, and very current
withall in matters of business, does the easier Introduce y^e Romish Religion.
The Portugueze have also another Church at Hughly about Twenty
miles above us upon the River Ganges, and they have one at
Balasore, and one at Chittigon, In all which places they have
many

many Converts. (III) The portuguese have not carried on their Religion
by means of Schools, but chiefly by bringing up their Slaves & Servants
while young, in their own faith. Many of which have afterwards
flourished in the World, and accordingly Educated their own Children the
same in that Religion; which is the reason they are now so numerous
in India. (IV) When I came here first, I proposed to have a School set up
in this place, and that I should willingly spend an hour or two
every day to Overlook it, and assist in such an Undertaking. But my project
dropt again. If such a thing was to be carried on, there ought to be
both Languages taught, English and Portuguese, for it would be a long time
while before Slaves and Servants could understand our Language. (V)
A man can't lodge and board tolerably well under 40. Rupees of
Month, i.e. five pound. (VI) The portuguese have made no progress
in the Inland Countries, what they have done is chiefly in port or
Trading Towns. There is one Felix, a Romish Missionary (by
relation a very Moderate papist) who has travelled very far into
the Country, but is not able to make any Converts, neither indeed does
he own his Calling, for the Mahometans have as severe an Inqui-
sition against those that Endeavor to Convert any from their own
Religion, as the Church of Rome can have, he is a very good
Physician, and Endeavours to recommend himself to the Natives
by Administering Medicines, and this has been the method of some
to send out no missionaries but what have some knowledge of
Physick or Mathematicks, and to these is owing the progress they
have made in China. (VII) As to their Traditions, I don't know
much, their Notions concerning the Creation of the World (I now
speak of the Gentiles or pagans) are various, some believe it to

from the kindly, others hold it to be created, and that God made one
man and woman, and left them to multiply. The universal word
for man is Adame, which differs from the Hebrew only in the last
Letter (VIII) Their Notion of the Deluge is very particular, tho' they
allow it to be general and universal, but to have happened upon a
different Account, from what we meet with in Holy Scripture. They
believe two Great Prophets of God had a Quarrell ag^t each other, the
one was Master of fire, and the other of Water, but the water put out
fire. And they have as odd a Tradition concerning the Ganges (wh^{ch}
is one of the greatest Rivers in the World) that its original was the
Sweat of God, tho' it is most certainly owing to the great Rains we have,
when the Sun is in his Tropick, and to the dissolution of the Snows on
the Mountains in Tartary. (IX). As to our Blessed Saviour they
have no Notion, and know nothing of his Birth or Passion, but they
have a Tradition that God has been incarnated ten times, and that
the last time he was attempted to be murdered, but as God could not dye
he thereupon left the earth, and ascended up to Heaven. The latter part
of this, is not very unlike the story of Asura we meet with in Heathen
Mythology, who left the Earth because of the Iniquity of mankind.

Lastly, We have no St. Thomas Christians in these parts, but
I hear, there are some on the Coast of Gromandel, and accordingly I
have writ to Mr Stevenson to give you an account of them

I rec^d the packet of Books, sent on the Heathcote, and have
distributed them accordingly. But in my opinion, there are some other
Tracts that would be as Edifying, if they are not too Chargeable. I mean
some that were written by the late Bp^o Beveridge, upon the Sacrament
the Lord's.

Before I conclude, I must give you an acc^t of an Information
of Madagascar, I have from Cap^t Bead, who has lately been there; he says

They are the best disposed people I have met with in any part of the world. They worship
God, the one out of love, and the other through fear, but acknowledge the
Good God to be Supreme. Their only Objection that he can imagine, can
be against Christianity, is Polygamy, which is very frequent among
them. He has sent home a large Account of that Island to the Home
Company, and gives them great Encouragement to make a Settlement
there, the particulars You may learn more fully from their Society.

I sincerely pray, that the Divine Blessing may attend all
Consultations and Endeavors of the Society for enlarging the Kingdom
of our Blessed Lord and Saviour.

I am

Yr

Yr. most humble
Servt.

Sam: Priercliffe

From Mr. John Ernest Grundler at Tranquebor
dated the 16. Janry 1715/6.

*Viri Illustres Maxime Reverendi, & maxime
Honorabiles Lakoni demissi animo Cultu
atque Obsequio prosequendi:*

1921. Quas praterlapso anno xxviii.º Augusti ad Vos scripseram
litteras, in duplo cum Vestris & Hollandicis navibus ad Euro-
pam transmissi.

Bono cum Deo consilium Vestrum de erigendis Scholis Dama-
licis tum Madraspatna tum Dewanapatna jam feliciter suc-
cedit, quam antea speraveram. Inito primum litterarum commercis cum
Hon. Governatore in Castello S.^t Davidis vel Dewanapatna, Dno. Hastings,
exarabam etiam litteras ad Hon. Governatorem Dn. Harrison, in castello S.^t
Georgii vel Madraspatna, qui in suis responsoriis non tantum proclivem su-
um erga hanc Missionem animum declarabat & instituenda schola libertatem
suppeditabat, sed etiam de modo, quo in proposito nostro exequendo progressuri si-
mus, inquirebat. Proponenti mihi postea tres modos proponebat speciatim primum,
vel etiam quomecumq. ipse eligere vellem. Hac de re, legete ipsi, Viri Illustres,
quatuor injecta epistolarum nostrarum exemplaria. Sed solus jam multis
laboribus involutus, negotium hoc pium differendū censes usq. ad Liegenbalgiū reditum.
Reverend. Severalon statum et m. p. i. i.

Reverend. Stevenson statuerat me hic invisere, mense praeterito Dec. sed ob tem-
pestatem extraordinarie pluvialem sine summo periculo iter tam longinquum ag-
gredi nequivit. Et hoc mense Jan. tot negotia habet exequenda, ut impossibile
ipso sit huc proficisci priusquam navis Anglica ad Europam vela dederint. Interior
opera ac studio Viri lajas excitati schola charitatis Anglica Madraspatana creata est,
in qua catuordecim pauci sub ductu duorum praceptorum & quatuordecim puella sub ductu

The Translation

Illustrious Gentlemen, most Reverend
and most Honorable, Patrons highly to be
respected.

I Transmitted a Duplicate of those Letters I wrote last year bearing
date the 28. August, by Yours and the Dutch Ships to Europe.

Your design of erecting Damulian Schools at Madraspatna as well as at Dewa-
patna hath met with better success than I at first expected, when I first began a
Correspondence by Letters with the Honorable Governor Hastings of Fort St. David on
Dewonapatna, I likewise wrote to Governor Harrison of Fort St. George or Madra-
patna who in his answer not only shewd a liking to this mission, and granted leave
to erect a School, but likewise Enquired into the means we proposed for Execution
of our design Afterwards having proposed three methods, he particularly approved of
the first or any other I had a mind to pitch on. Wherefore, Worthy Gentlemen
Do you yourselves read the 4. Inclosed Copies of our Letters, But having now
much business on my hands, I am of opinion that good design must be
defer'd til the happy return of Mr Liegenbalgh

The Reverend Mr Stevenson had purposed to make me a visit this
last December, but by reason of an extraordinary Rain could not undertake
so great a Journey without Danger. And in this Month of January he is
so hurried that he cannot by any means come hither before the English
Ships have set Sail to Europe. In the mean time by the Care and Pains of
this Gentleman, an English Charity School is opened at Madraspatna
wherein 18. Boys under the Tuition of two Masters and 12. Girls under
the Care of a pious Widow are taught and maintained gratis. To which
pious Design the printing press presented to this Mission by you is
Subservient. The above mentioned Gentleman gives this Account of
Portuguese Lad I sent him to learn the English Tongue. "Andrew is in good
health, he diligently applies himself to the Study of the English Tongue, and
gives Content to us all." It were to be wished the Reverend Mr. Brinkley

proba gratia inspirantur ac nutriuntur. Cui instituto pio etiam inservit eorum
typographia & Vobis hanc Missioni donatum. De discipulo nostro diligens, quoniam
Madraspatnam ad linguam Anglicam discendam misi, scribit Vir nominatus: "Beneva-
let Andreas noster, studio lingue Anglicae sedula incumbit, & omnibus placet." Optanda
est ut Fr. Brindley Callacalla in Bengala exemplum nostri laudati Stevenson sequi-
retur, & scholam Anglicam ibi iterum restauraret. Scribit enim in suis ad me: "Quondam
erat in hac loca schola Anglicae, sed nullus progressus sequebatur, & nunc strenua nosces-
cret inertia." At enimvero si ibi etiam ejusmodi probum institutum inchoaretur,
Anglicam ibi nationem, qua propenso semper animo ad pias causas sumptus facit, illud
bono successu magnopere secundaturum esse, nullus dubito.

Noster Hon. Gubernator D. Hassius, magna benevolentia, qua DE Clementia est,
me jam prosequitur. Et animo me amat, officium meum & Missionem quocumque modo quan-
tum potest, promovet, suisq. comendatitiis amorem & gratiam Hon. Dns. Harrison miki
concedit.

Jam valde occupati sumus in castruenda mola chartaria. Laudatus Noster Gu-
bernator expensarum mediam partem contribuit, & ego huius Missionis loco alteram
partem. Structura lignorum ad hanc molam pertinentium peracta est; paucis hinc
diebus adificium ipsum struere incipimus. Si totum opus DE auspicio bene succedit,
& huic Missioni & toti India magno erit commodo.

Theologiam idiomate Damulica jam excudimus, cuius tres priores plagulas cum
aliis tractatibus quos hac usq. impressimus inclusi.

DEUS O. M. Vestras Amplissimas Dignitates sospites con-
seruet, omnibus divinis donis magis magisque ornent, & omnipotenti sua dextera
protegat!

Illustrum atq. Maxime Reverendorum
& Maxime Honorabilium
Nominum Vestrorum

Tranqueb. XVI Januar.

Ac. MDCCLXVI.

Cultor devotissimus.

Joannes Ernestus Gründlerus.

P. S. Exemplar mola chartaria

of Calcutta in Bengal, would have been a great help to me. I know the English School here. For the work in this wife to me? There was an English School in this place, but we made no progress there and now a Deep Lazinefs has posessd us. But if such a design were again on foot here, I dont doubt but the English who always readily contribute to good designs would Crown it with Success.

Our Hon^{ble} Governor Staffy is exceeding kind to me (which is occasioned by the Clemency of the Almighty) he entirely Loves me and promotes my Office and Mission as much as possibly he can, and by his recomendatory Letter has procured me the Love and Favor of the Honorable Gov. Morrison.

We have been very busy of late in building a paper Mill, Our Hon^{ble} Governor has defrayd half the Expence, and I on the Missions Account the other half. The Timber Work belonging to this Fabrick is finished and a few days after we began the Edifice it self. If this work under God ends with Success it will be very advantageous both to this Mission & all India.

We have now printed our Divinity in Damulian Characters the 3rd first sheets whereof together with some other small Tracts which we have hitherto printed I have enclosed.

May the Almighty preserve Your honours, and more & more adorn You with his Divine Graces and protect you with his allpowerful Arm.

I am,

Most Reverend & most Hon^{ble} Patrons.

Yr^{most} Devoted Serv^t

Jⁿ. Ernest Grundle

I have here sent a Draught of our Paper Mill.

From the Reverend M^r. W^m. Stevenson at Fort St. George,
in the East Indies dated 16. July 1715.

1775.

In April last I recd the Letters you sent by the Kent & immediately sent those for the Missionaries, to M^r. Grundler, who gratefully recd the Honors that were done them by the Court of Denmark. I know not if you'll hear from him by this Ship because she is to sail sooner than he expected: and the way of Correspondence between him and me will not always admit of quick Advices. The packet he design'd for this Ship, I sent by Cap^t. Brown on the Rochester, who coming hither by Accident from the West Coast in March last, returned in May. and will arrive in England (tis thought) much about the same time wth the Gardigan.

By the Aurenzebe last year, I sent you my thoughts of a Charity School to be Erected here for the Education of the English Children in this place. But all I have yet been able to do is, that I gave in some proposals concerning it to our Governor, of which I have never since heard any thing. And without him nothing can be done. At Your request and M^r. Grundlers I made my application to his Honor for leave to begin a Malabarian School here, but he demurs upon the matter, and defers to give me a positive Answer til the other Europe Ships arrive: expecting that the Company may write something in their next Letters which may direct him in the Determination.

In my last by the Hanover I represented to you of necessity of sending out Chaplains to the Companys Chief Settlements herein India, — wishing the Directors might be solicited for that Effect. I hear since, that there's a Minister come out to Bombay: But the West Coast and Fort St. David are still unprovided, tho' they stand in need as much of pastors as any other place. M^r. Long goes down to Fort St. David once a Year, and stays about a Fortnight

Fortnight, but surely the Company must needs think that so many Europeans as live there, ought to have more care taken of them.

I sent Mr. Grundler a Bill for 100. pagodas in March last. as he has desired me to take out of the produce of the silver that is now coming out for the use of the Mission. At present Silver is excessive dear: So that by exchanging it for current money, there will be at least 25. p^{er} cent (and perhaps more) gained upon it for which reason it is the Interest of the Mission to have their annual Supplies sent them in Silver rather than by Bill: for the risque (tho it were in time of war) bears no proportion to the profit: and besides Insurance may be had in England for 3. or 4. p^{er} cent. I might have spared these last remarks: they are so very obvious, but I mention them because the Missionaries had 50. remitted them last year by Mr Hoares Bill on Mr. Jennings, which money I rec^d and sent to Mr. Grundler. Now if that 50. had been sent out in Silver, and lodged here as a reserve to supply their want (which I think was the design of the Bill) tho Silver was cheaper than 'tis now, 'twould have produced about 60. instead of 50.

Mr. Jennings is expected from Vizagapatam in September next, and the Kent going to sail then. I suppose you will have Letters from him, and from Mr. Grundler. I am

Y^r

Y^{rs} &c.

Wm Stevenson.

From the Rev. M^r Stevenson at Fort St George in the
East Indies Dated 15. of September 1715.

1828.

I could not refuse to Joyn with M^r Long in answering of Letters you sent us on the Kent and the Heathcote, it being the first favor of that Nature he ever offered, but I thought my self obliged in prudence to write in very general terms, and not explain my self too freely concerning the Malabarian School.

In our joyned Letter We told you that when a Schoolmaster sho^d. be sent hither, he should have all the assistance and Encouragement we can give him, of this I can assure you for my own part, and I believe S^r. You will not question my Sincerity. But I added further that a Schoolmaster might likewise expect the Countenance and protecon of the Governor and Council. This I ventured to say because the Governor himself told me so; However if the Society expect to have a School flourish in this place, they must wait for a more favourable opportunity to begin it, which is likely to offer next Year. In the mean time if I can get leave from my Superiors, I intend to visit M^r Grundler at Tranquebar about 2. Months hence, that we may Concert proper Measures about carrying on that Necessary design, and to Erect a School likewise at Fort St. David. The Result of our Conference upon these points shall be the subject of my next Letter.

At M^r Grundlers desire I sold the 10 ^{or} 42 10 ^{or} 40 of Silver sent out on the Heathcote for the use of the Mission at the rate of 15 ³/₁₆ Dollar weight for 10. pagodas amounting to 770. pagodas which is equall in Value to £ 346. 10. This produce of the Silver (deducting what I had advanced to M^r Grundler) was immediately sent to Tranquebar on a Danish Sloop, which I hear is safely arrived. I would not have risked the money at Sea if I could have got a Bill for it.

I have

I have likewise recd out of the Company's Cash 307 pagodas & 6
fanhams being the Current Value of £138. 7^s paid to the Company in
England by John George Spagh Esq^r as a Charitable gift to the Missionaries.
But I wish he had made his present in Silver, for they would have got
50. more by exchanging it, and the risque from England hither might
have been insured for a small matter as I observed in my Letter.

I have delivered to Captain Winter Commander of the
two parcels of books wrapt up on wax cloth: One of them is directed to You.
The other to M^r Ziegenbalg at the Cape. But if he be not there the
Books will be convey'd safely to your hands: By the Company's
packet you'll receive a packet of Letters from M^r Grundler wrapt up in
Wax cloath.

I am

Y^r

Y^r

most humble Serv^t

W^m Stevenson

From the Reverend M^r. Cobbe at Bombay Castle in the
East Indies 11. October 1715.

1829. Yours I received with a very worthy and acceptable present of
Books from the Honorable Society, which I have disposed of accordingly to the
Gentlemen of the Factory at Bombay, who return them abundance of thanks
for the same, and would have made them a more substantial and suitable
return had not their good Intentions been diverted by an object more immediately
before them, the erecting and rebuilding our ruined Church at Bombay, to w^{ch}
they have subscribed unanimously and freely to the utmost, and some even
beyond their present abilities I likewise return you my particular Thanks and
the Honorable Society for doing me the Honor of Electing me one of their
Corresponding Members, whose good and charitable designs I shall upon all
occasions freely concur with and promote.

The Portuguese were highly offended at the pamphlets as they
call them, the Short Instructions and the New Testaments I brought with
me, they will not allow them to be true version. However they are not so
freely here as at Goa and other places of their own Settlements, where they
swarm with padres and clauicoes to above the third part of the Inhabitants. They
amuse the poor people here with their pageantry and fine shews keeping
them in Ignorance and poverty together.

I desire you would intercede for us to the Hon^{ble} Court of
Directors &c. to send us out a Schoolmaster or two, such as are brought up in
Your Charity Schools well versed in the ways and methods of teaching, for
here is a large Field and encouragement sufficient. Here is Variety of
Worship

Worship and different Sorts of Religion tolerated, so that you may see
Idolatry and Superstition abound almost in every quarter.

Mr. Stephenson and Mr. Long at Madras are both well,
tho I have not yet heard from them. I am pretty well inured to the Country
Climate, tho 'tis comfortably warm before the Monsoons time, which are
continual rains falling constantly in the heat of Summer, and lasting
generally from the beginning of June till the latter end of September
and not a drop of rain to speak of all the year after. The Island is much
healthier than heretofore, or than was commonly reported, which may be owing
to the late Order of prohibiting the Inhabitants dunging their ground and
trees with Fish, and to the stopping up several Breaches of the Sea, which
formerly overflowed a third part of the Island, so that with a little Care &
Caution one may live here as comfortably as in any part of England.
I am with due respects to Yo^r. Honorable Society.

Yo^r. most obliged Friend, &
very Humble Servant

Rich^d. Cobbe

From the Reverend M. Stevenson at Fort St. David
in the East Indies dated 3. Febr'y 1715/6

Read at the Society 11. April. 1717.

5194

I sent you a Letter by the Mary, and inclosed some papers
in it to give you the clearer Notion of the Charity School that We founded
lately at Fort St. George.

Since that I have been at Tranquebar, where I spent
three days with great Satisfaction. on Sunday I heard M. Grundler preach
to the Malabarian Converts in their own Language: and M. Berlin made
an useful earnest Lecture in Portuguese. The people seem'd far more
attentive serious and composed in their Behavior than our Europeans —
generally are: and the Children whom I heard Catechised in Portuguese
have juster Notions of Religion, and are greater proficient in true Christian
Knowledge, than those of a more advanced Age are amongst us.

I have not time to enlarge upon the order and good
discipline that are kept up in the 3. Schools, nor the continual Successful
Labours of the Missionaries. The Governor and the Danish Minister
of Tranquebar give M. Grundler an extraordinary Character and confirm
the good Opinion I always had of him. He's a man of great probity, sobriety,
prudence and every good quality. And I doubt not but his marrying a
rich Widow who has no children will render him the more capable
of carrying on the work of the Mission.

M. Berlin is likewise a very pious diligent Youth
and seems to have a genius for Languages which is very requisite

in a Missionary: he made so great a progress in the Portuguese language that he was master of it in one year, and now preaches in it with great ease & fluency.

As for Mr. Adler he is an artist, useful and ingenious, he deserves the greatest Encouragement. I saw the paper mill he is now making, it is in great forwardness and will be finished in a few months. Governor Haffius who is half concerned in the project, is afraid it may miscarry for want of those linnen raggs they use in Europe: but if this Countrey Linnen can be serviceable, they'll get a considerable profit by their Manufacture, besides their furnishing paper for the use of their own presses.

In my next Letter I shall lay before you the Obstacles that at present retard the progress of the mission in these parts, and what methods are most likely to promote it.

Mr. Grindler and I are of Opinion that it will be most proper to begin a Charity School here in Fort S. David, rather than at Fort S. George because this place being but about 60. or 70. Miles distant from Tranquebar One of the Missionaries can easily go over, and direct the Management of the School. Whereas a Journey to Madras is both more tedious and Chargeable. Besides the Countrey people here seem to be less prejudiced, and less engaged in Commerce and the other affairs of life, than those in the popular Town of Madras: And as they have more leisure, so it is likely they have greater Inclination to learn and practice the Doctrines of the Gospel. But Mr. Grindler thinks it altogether necessary that he or Mr. Ziegenbalg be upon the place at the first opening of the School and I advised him when he sets about it to bring two or three of the Tranquebar Scholars with him to this place, to begin the School, and encourage people to send their Children thither for Instruction.

In my former Letter, I desired that if the Society were inclined to send out any more pious Books, they might be such as are most wanted in our School at Madras; I mean Prayer Books, New Testaments, and the best Catechisms.

Mr Hastings the Deputy Governor here sent Mr Grundlers packet of Letters by our English Ships, and recommended them to Mr Wooley's Care. I am

Yr. Obedient humble Serv^t
Wm Stevenson.

From the same hand at Fort St George, in the East Indies dated the 25. August 1716.

5194.

The foregoing Letter should have gone with a French Ship that lay then at Pontischerry, but she sailed the day before it could reach that port.

I reced the Letters you sent me by the last Ships, and forwarded such as were directed to the missionaries.

You'll hear from Mr. Ziegenbalg himself I suppose, if he arrived here with his Wife on the 30. July last. I had the pleasure of his Conversation during the fortnight he staid here at my house, in which time I easily discovered in him much good Nature, great

Middelp

modesty, affability, a disinterested Religious temper, and an active Zeal
for the salvation of souls.

The 4042 ounces of silver that he brought with him, were
sold for 3526 pagodas: so that there was at least 30% gained upon it
there being but a small quantity of silver sent out this year from Europe.
The value of it was considerably raised above what it was the last year.
His other things were put on board of a Tranquebar Sloop that happened to be
in the road when the prince Frederick arrived: But this being the season
of southerly winds the sloop could not be supposed to reach Tranquebar
in less than a fortnight; and therefore he chose to go with his wife over
land in Palankeen; and the rather because she was brought very
low by a sickness that lasted all the time of their voyage. We were not
apprehensive of any danger or disturbance from the Moors: nor did the
Governor make any scruple of letting M^r. Ziegenbalg go when he was
ready.

We have agreed to delay the opening a Malabar School here till the
present Governor is gone home, which I hope will be in January next.
Governor Collet is expected here every day to succeed him; and will I
believe be a hearty friend to the mission, tho' he seemed once to have been
disobliged by the Society. He is a Gentleman that has an Excellent Character
both at home and abroad. I wish the Society had taken the trouble of
recommending their concerns to him, and thank't him for his past services.

This you desired M^r. Lewis and me to do about 2. years agoe,
and accordingly (M^r. Lewis being gone for England) I sent M^r. Collet a
Letter of Thanks in the Society's name, which gave occasion to the
friendly Correspondence I have since kept up with him.

I do not doubt but I shall prevail with Governor Collet to represent to the Company the necessity of sending out Chaplains to Boncoleu, and Fort St. David. His application I think is more proper as he is now to be Governor of these inferior Settlements, and will be better received by the Company, than addresses from the Deputy Governors of them, tho they reside my place.

I did not know a more effectual way to promote the practice of true Devotion, than by distributing the Copies you sent me of Mr Nelsons Excellent Books among the well disposed Inhabitants of this place. I am very sorry for the death of that pious worthy Gentleman, tho I knew him no otherwise than by his General Fame. His Works, I am persuaded, will do good, so long as people have any relish for piety or good Sense.

One Copy of the Books you sent out, is always placed in our Library. Last year we sent home a Copy of the Books that belong to it, which Mr. Woodley can shew you.

The little assistance I gave to Mr. Grindler last Year did not deserve the particular Notice that the Society were pleased to take of it. I shall always be ready to serve the Mission to the utmost of my power, and if I were to suffer any damage by doing so, I should reckon it an advantage, rather than a loss.

In a former letter I sent you a large Account of our Charity School, which is now in a very flourishing way. There are 32. Children in it that subsist upon the Stock; and 10. more that have their Learning gratis. The fund already raised amounts to about 1500. Sterl. of which 500. is to be employed this year at Sea, and is likely to produce

of Real profit at least ————— 150.
The Interest of other 1000. at 8 Cent is ————— 80. and
Our Monthly Collections amount yearly to about ————— 100. more
So that the whole yearly Income of the School is . . . 330.

The Expences of the School yearly will be ————— 180. So that
there may be added yearly to the Capital Stock ————— 150. Besides what
may be expected from the Beneficence of the Inhabitants, whom their
Charity and Humanity have but few equals; indeed none that I ever had
good fortune to be acquainted with.

I know not whether a Malabar School will meet with
the same Encouragement, but I'm sure 'tis as much wanted as the
other. For I can't reckon less than 20. poor Children born yearly of
the Slaves belonging to the English, that are quite neglected most of
them continue Heathens, and of those who are Christian, the greater
part for want of a Christian Education go over to the Portuguese
Church, and so never reap any benefit from their Baptism. I hope
to see the Malabar School settled upon a good Foundation before I leave
India which my health will oblige me to do much sooner than I
intended. For, I find my strength decays gradually every Season: So
that sometimes I am not able to go through with the common necessary
duties of my Function, tho' these are not the Occasion of half the
Fatigue I am otherwise obliged to endure.

By this Ship I shall acquaint the Directors of the
Company, that I design to return to England so soon as they send
out another Minister to supply ~~my~~ my place. I cannot but
earnestly wish he may be one that is Zealous for the good of the

Mission. If you are acquainted with any such Clergyman who is willing to come abroad. I must beg the favor of you to introduce him to Mr New Bishop of Bangor, and Mr Lewis, who have more Acquaintance & more Interest among the Directors of the Company than any I know, I shall write to both of them to recommend to the Company whatever Gentleman you shall name to them, who I doubt not will carry with him sufficient Testimonials of his Character and good Life. The sooner you do this, the more assured you will be of succeeding. For so soon as the News of a Vacancy here arrives in England, there are several Clergymen that offer their Service, and carry very powerfull Recommendations to the Directors. You know so that all other things being equall, there's a great Advantage in making the first application. I need not press this upon you any further: for you can't but know that lies very much in the power of a Minister here to do much good to the Mission, and otherwise, by his diligence & prudent Conduct, or to retard that Excellent work, and frustrate any other good design, if he should prove illaffected, or but indifferent towards it.

Yr
The Effectual propagation of the Gospel in these parts has of late had a great Share of my thoughts, which as yet I have not been able to reduce into that order wherein I would have them, appear before the Society. I have reason to believe there might be a wonderfull progress made in the Conversion of the Natives, if proper methods and a sufficient Number of persons were employed in that glorious design. You know what Steps have been already taken. The Danish Missionaries have done as much as was possible for 2. or 3. men to do in the compass of a few Years: they have learnt two Languages, translated a Number of Books, founded Schools, built Churches, and trained up Catechists for the future Service of the Mission: But they seem now to be at a Stand for want of more Labour.

M. Ziegenbalg told me that he could have brought 20 young Danes
Divines with him; but that the Danish Church was a little jealous of their
honour, and would not have the mission wholly carried on by men of another
Nation. But how easily might this difficulty be removed if the Society should
address themselves to the Colledge for propagating the Gospel erected at Copenhagen, and
them either to send well qualified Missionaries from Denmark, or at least to
procure their Kings leave for the Germans to come abroad. What can that Royal
Colledge expect from the Labours of two men, tho' as pious and Indefatigable as they
in the World. I assure you S^r. The Care of the Converts they have already made, their
translating Books, Supervising the press &c. is enough to employ all their time. If
they would have the Work of the mission go on with Success, they must send out at least
six or 8. more Missionaries. Two or three will always be necessary at Tranquebar
to train up Catechists and Schoolmasters. And if there was a sort of a Colledge founded there
in some form, the Natives might be trained up at a small Charge, and be qualified to
be Missionaries. Three or 4. of whom must go up into the Country accompanied
with Catechists and Scholars, that they may preach to the Natives, begin Schools in their
Villages, disperse Books of piety, and short abstracts of the Christian Doctrine; and
if possible leave lasting Monuments of it upon Stone, Copper or such durable matter
as time may not easily efface. Which Schools and Villages the Missionaries must visit
twice or thrice a year for the further Instruction and Improvement of their Converts.
must be by some such methods as these that the Gospel is to be propagated now, when
Missionaries have not the advantage of Miracles and Supernatural Gifts: tho' these
are not necessary in these enlightened ages of the World. At first the Gospel was propagated by
Miracles, because it was necessary to be done by a few Illiterate men, and in a short space
of time: Now it must be spread by more natural methods: by great Labor Zeal & Perseverance.
I can only hint to you confusedly some of these thoughts which I shall draw out in
some method against the next Shipping.

By the Company's packet, I send you M. Ziegenbalg's Letters inclosed in
Cover, directed to yourself markt N^o. 1. and Mr Grundlers packet N^o. 2. Dear
I need not tell you how heartily I wish Success to the pious Endeavours of the Society,
how much.

I am

Y^o. obliged humble Serv^t

Wm Stevenson

From the Reverend Mr. Ziegenbalg dated Madraspatna
in the last Indies of 10. Aug. N. S. 1716.

Viri admodum Reverendi
Illustres et omnium ordinum Honoratissimi.

3197. Divina comitati providentia, nunc salvi ad hunc portum pervenimus.
Per breve temporis spatium hoc longinquum iter absolvimus, id quod
singulare DEI beneficium est, qui plus dedit, quam nos petivimus,
et ex omnis generis periculis, quae nobis in magno oceano obvia fuerunt,
nos clementer liberavit.

In hoc itinere non solum iuxta voluntatem amicorum in Germa-
nia, Vocabularium quoddam Latino-Damulicum elaboravi, Hala
Saxonum typis imprimendum; sed iuxta promissionem, quam Vobis
aliisque Amicis in Magna Britannia dedi, divina gratia linguam
Anglicanam mihi ita reddidi familiarem, ut in ea quaecunque legere
ac intelligere possim, sed scribendi et loquendi facultas in ea, mihi adhuc
videtur difficilis.

Navis nostrae praefectus est vir omni laude dignus, qui nobis omnem
favorem ac benevolentiam exhibuit.

Dominus Stevenson excepit nos benevolens animo, et nobis dedit hospi-
tium in horto suo admodum amano. Est vir multis divinis donis pro-
ditus, et in officiis suis fidelissimus. Instituit hic scholam Charitatis, quae
bonos habet successus. Ille quoque cum Dom. Jennings et Dom. Legg cu-
rabit, ut in hac regione verbum divinum ad Paganorum salutem in lingua
Damulica predicetur. De modo quo commode fieri possit, in posterum Vis-
itationes facturi sumus.

The Translation.

Most Reverend, Illustrious, & Hon^{ble} Gentlemen.

The Divine providence accompanying us, we are now safely arrived at this port, and by the singular Goodness of God, he has granted us more than We desired, by enabling us to perform a long voyage in a short time, and graciously delivering us from every danger to which We were exposed upon the great deep.

In this Voyage I have not only according to the desire of some friends in Germany composed a small Latin and Malabarick Dictionary to be printed at Hall, but also according to my promise to you and some other friends in Great Britain, by the Blessing of God I have made my self so much Master of the English Tongue that I am able to read and understand every thing in that Language, tho I cannot pretend to write and speak it.

The Captain of the Ship we came over in is a Man worthy of all praise, he shewd us during the voyage all possible Kindness.

Mr Stevenson received us at our Arrival here with great Civility, and has entertaind us during our stay at this place in his very pleasant Garden. He is a man endued with many Excellent Qualities and most Faithful in the discharge of his office. He hath Established a Charity School in this place with good Success. and he together with Mr Jennings and Mr Legg are solicitous to have the Gospel

Missionis pecuniam sine difficultate mihi extradidit huius
Loc. Gubernator, nobisque in aliis rebus suam exhibuit benevolentiam.

Post paucos dies ad Tranquebaria regionem profecturi sumus, ubi pro-
lixius ad Vos scribemus.

Pro Vestris beneficiis, quibus me presentem largiter affecistis, etiam
absens humillimas ago gratias.

Deus facit, ut per me indignum in propagando Christi Evangelio
Vestris desideriis satisfieri possit. In hac re animi sinceritate
Vobis promitto omnem diligentiam, et demissam obedientiam, quippe
qui vobis, ac semper ero,

Viri admodum Reverendi,

Illustres ac omnium Ordinum Honoratissimi,

Vestrum observantissimus
ac subjectus Servus,

Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalgus.

Dabantur Madraspatna
qua est civitas India Orientalis
in litore Coromandelino ad d. 18. Aug. St. N.
1756.

preached in the malabar language to the Heathen in this Country,
concerning the method how that may best be brought about, I shall be able
God willing hereafter to inform you.

The Governor of this place has delivered to me without
difficulty the money I brought over for the Service of the Mission, & has
been very kind to us in other respects.

I shall in a few days proceed to Tranquebar, from whence
I purpose to write more largely.

For the many Favors you confer upon me when
present with you, I do now being absent return you my most humble thanks.

God grant that as unworthy as I am, I may be able to
Accomplish your desires in propagating the Gospel of Christ, and in this
undertaking I promise you with the utmost sincerity to use all diligence
& submissive obedience, because wherever I am, I shall always be.

Most Rev. & Illustrious & Hon. Sirs

Yr. most obedient humble
Servt.

Bartholomew Ziegenbalg.

Madras-Patna on the Coast of
Coromandel in the East Indies.

18. Aug. N. S. 1716.

From Mr. John Long Merchant dated Fort St. George in
the East Indies 29. August 1716.

5186
I am favoured with your two Letters of the 4th and twenty eighth
February 1715/6. the first by Mr. Liegenbalg accompanying the packet of Books
you were pleased to send me by order of the Society; the second acquaints me
that in Consideration of the Character the Reverend Mr. Stevenson had the
Goodness to give of me they had appointed me a Corresponding Member of their Society.
I beg you would in return assure them, that I shall always be very willing nay
think my self happy if I can be any ways assisting to so meritorious a work as
they are Engaged in.

I often read with pleasure the progress they have made in their
designs, and as I have had the opportunity of visiting many Countries in Europe
and Asia, I have met with none that had more need of this regulation than Engl.
In popish Countries their Superstition leads them to take some care of their poorest
Youth which in our Country grow up without any Notion of Religion or Morality.
Therefore certainly the greatest praise is due to those who have Engaged in so
generous a work not only for the benefit of their Country but to rescue so many
from Destruction.

You will no doubt before this have heard of our beginning here
in the same practice, we have now above 30. Boys and Girls cloathed maintained
and Educated on a Subscription that we have raised amongst us, we have already
above two thousand pounds in Bank, and I don't doubt in a few Years -
we shall raise a sufficient fund for the maintaining 50. or I hope more.

Mr. Liegenbalg is gone for Trincombar, I have offered him
my Service in any thing I could assist him in and should very punctually
perform it. I once more desire you would assure the Gent^ls. of the Society, I
shall always be very ready to lend what assistance lyes in my power towards
promoting their worthy designs. I hope now you will favor me with y^r constant
Correspondence, It will be taken as a very great favour by.

Y^r

Y^r most obliged obed.
humble Serv^t

From Governor Collet Dated Fort St George in the
East Indies. 20th September 1716.

5209.

I have recd yours wrote by order of the Society for promoting
Christian Religion bearing date the 28. Feb^r last, and by you return them
thanks for the obliging Expressions of their Esteem for me: I have the same
for the Cause they are engaged in with themselves, and assure them of my
Concurrence and assistance as far as lies in my power for carrying it on; but
my hopes as yet are low, while I see the Christian Religion so little understood and
less practis'd by its professors: May that universall Charity and Brotherly Love
which our Blessed Saviour makes the distinguishing mark of his Disciples
Overcome that bitter and persecuting Spirit, which prevails too much among all
Sorts. I will not enlarge on the Subject but desire you to let the Society know that
whatever my own apprehensions are of the Success, I shall gladly concur with 'em
in any means they shall propose for carrying on this great & glorious Work.

I return thanks for the Books sent me and shall gladly receive
all that may be published on the Occasion. I read with pleasure y^e Expressions
of your personal respect and shall readily Embrace any opportunity of
approving my self to be with Sincerity.

Y^o^r very humble Serv^t

Joseph Collet.

From W^m Jennings Esq^r Dated Fort St. George
in the East Indies October 7th 1716.

5210.

I have received the favour of yours of the 1st Febr'y by M^r Ziegenbalg who arrived well here on the prince Frederick, and a duplicate thereof by the King George with another of the same date accompanying two packets of Books from the Society for which I return most humble thanks.

My last to you was of the 24th Jan'y 1715/6 by J. Desbarre. I made but a short stay at Vizagapatam where by my Suddain Removal & frequent attendance on the Companies affairs have been obliged to neglect some of my own. it is a miserable poor place supported by the Company at a great Expence, & they have therefore for many years past entertained thoughts of quitting it seeing Investments to be made there are too inconsiderable for so great an Expence the Inhabitants of it are numerous the servants maintained and employ'd by the Company being a great Number, the rest are chiefly Fishermen, Lascars, and other poor Laborious people whose Language is Gentia. This place consists of about 6000. Inhabitants. I can propose no better means of promoting Christianity among them than the same steps taken by the Dames at Tranquebar. The Instructing and Educating of Children must be the most likely means to be used and I take it to be the properest and best place upon the Coast if a proper Person could reside there having sufficient Encouragement to undertake that good Work, but I shall take leave by our January Shipping in a month or two more to write more fully on this Subject.

It is a great calamity indeed, there are so many who profess Christianity continue in such vicious habits as they do.

I am very much obliged to the Society for the packets of Books I recd here of M^r Ziegenbalg who is since gone to Tranquebar. I wish I were capable of doing him such Services as might truly merit of Thanks
of

of so honourable a Society, who I shall be always ready and glad of any opportunity to do it.

I am obliged to the Society likewise for their good opinion; Mr. Ligonier justly deserves the Character which is given of him, and here is nobody the Society could have chose better inclin'd to encourage their designs; it is a melancholly Account we hear of England and Scotland. I thank you for the News you are pleas'd to communicate in your Letter and for the Inclosed papers, begging you to Excuse me that I conclude thus briefly who wisheth you health & prosperity I am.

Yr. very humble Serv.
W. Jennings.

From the Reverend Mr. Stevenson dated Fort
St George in the East Indies October 8th 1716.

5211.

When I wrote to you in August last by the Katherine, I did not think of troubling you again til January. But the Cardonell having brought Gov. Collet from the West Coast, is to be sent home now, and I would not lose any opportunity of writing, tho I can only give you an abstract of the long Letter I sent you lately.

I began with the Copy of a Letter I design'd to have sent from Fort St David in February last, after my return from Tranquebar: where I had the pleasure of seeing that exact order and discipline in the 3. Schools, of which there is a large (I can add, a very faithfull) account published in a Letter to the Reverend Mr. Lewis while he was Chaplain there.

Mr. Grumder and I agreed that it would be better to begin a new School at Fort St. David first for a Tryal. and seeing Governor Collet will

Further after the Europe Ships are dispatched in January, I shall accompany him, & I hope to see the School opened before I return.

Governor Collet was not arrived when I wrote my last Letter: wherein I wished the Society would thank him for his past Services to the Mission. after discoursing with him upon the Subject I found he had rec'd a Letter from You by these last Ships. I know not whether he will have leisure to answer it: but he assures me he will serve the Mission to the utmost of the power. He's an Excellent Christian, an Accomplish'd Gentleman, and is well Acquainted with almost all the parts of solid Learning. But you cannot be a stranger to such a distinguish'd Character.

In my last I gave you an Account of the flourishing Condition of our New Charity School, the Stock is daily Increasing: and amounts now to about 1800^l. most of the boys read distinctly: half of them learn to write and cast Accounts (being more advanced than the rest) and two or 3. learn Navigation. A dozen of the Children of both Sexes have repeated their Catechism in the Church; which two or three of them (by turns) do every Sunday. This ^{is} as great an Improvement as can be expected in nine Months from Children, who generally spoke nothing but Portuguese; and therefore were obliged to learn to speak and understand English, before they could read it to purpose.

I wish I may be able a Year hence to give you as good an Account of the Malabar School, we intend to erect here. We shall set about it as soon as Governor Collet returns from Fort St David, where I shall concert measures with one of the Missionaries that I expect to meet there in order to open a Malabar School at that place: So that a School, a Master and all necessaries shall be ready to begin a Malabar School here in March next. It shall be no manner of Charge to the Society: for I don't doubt but we shall be able to raise such a Fund as will be necessary for the support of it. It's perhaps not so much as the Stock of our English School. On this Occasion I cannot but recommend Mr. Francis Hugonin to the particular Notice of the Society. He's a Gentleman of this place, who for his singular piety

101
Piercy, his good will to the Mission in general, and his indefatigable Zeal for
our Charity School, deserves your thanks. And if the Society think fit, I think it
if he were chosen a Corresponding Member of it, for our English School & for
one too when erected, must be more obliged to his diligence and care in providing
every thing that is wanted, than to all the other Inhabitants. We have two
Trustees besides him, but he takes the whole trouble of managing upon himself,
merely because he loves to do good, and heartily approves the method of promoting
Christian Knowledge, by the pious Education of poor Children. This he is not
very rich, nor in a high Station in the Company's Service, he gave 100. pagodas
to our School; and I know he will give as much at least to the Malabar School,
when it's opened: and besides will be ready on all occasions to do any manner
of Service to the Mission; which I think cannot have too many hearty friends
especially in this place. Whenever I leave it, it will be a great Satisfaction to me
to think, that two of the best Christians and most deserving Gentlemen in that
place, will be Supporters of our Charity School and Corresponding Members of the
Society. Mr. Legg has so much Credit and Reputation every where, that
within these two years he has fallen into a vast deal of Business, so that the
chief way he can be serviceable, will be by his Authority and Intercessions, to which
I am persuaded he will always Employ for the good of the Mission. But the
troublesome part, I mean corresponding with the Missionaries, taking care
of their Concerns here, and looking after the Charity Schools, this must fall
to some other person, after I leave the place; and I know none so fit and so
heartily willing as Mr. Hagonim. Don't forget to send him a few good Books.
He's wonderfully pleased with Mr. Nelsons Address &c. & method of doing
good, for this is the chief Business and pleasure of his Life.

This Ship falling in here unexpectedly, I have not had time to draw
out my thoughts concerning the most successful way of propagating the Gospel
among the Heathens, as I promised in my last, but you shall have them by
the January Ships.

There's a Danish Ship going from Tranquebar to Europe with
Governor Haskins and his Family, and I believe the Missionaries will
choose to send their Letters upon her. I acquainted them about a month ago
that our Ship would be dispatched in the beginning of this month. But I

not heard from them since. perhaps the great Rain that has fallen lately has
swelled the Rivers, and stoppt the Carriers.

I cannot conclude without entreating You (as I did before) to
recommend some Zealous friend to the Mission to be sent out hither in my stead.
If you introduce such a person to the present Bishop of Bangor or Mr Lewis
I have wrote to them both, and am sure they will be ready and have Interest
enough among the Directors, to get any well qualified clergyman chosen
to be Chaplain here; I hope you have acquainted the Trustees of Christ
Church Hospital that the deceased Mr Brynion of this place bequeathed 100
to that Hospital which they may demand of Governor Pitt one of the
Executors: For Mr Brynions debts are all paid, and the greatest part of
his clear Estate lyes here in Cash, and will be remitted very speedily to
England, but theres enough in Governor Pitts hand already to pay all
Legacies.

I am

Yours

Yr. most obed^t Servant

William Stevenson.

From the Reverend M^r William Stevenson, Dated
Fort S^t George, in the East Indies. 27th Dec^r 1716.
Read at y^e Soc. 4th July. 1717.

5259.

Hindrances

When I wrote to you in August last by the Katherine, I promised to send you my thoughts concerning the most effectual way of propagating the Gospel in this part of the world. But let me first point out the chief Impediments that hinder this glorious work; and the reasons that induce me to hope for success in it: And then I shall propose those methods that I think are most likely to promote the Conversion of the Heathens.

want of
missionaries

1. One of the greatest hindrances to this Excellent design, is the want of a sufficient number of Missionaries and Catechists to carry it on. M^r. Ziegenbalg and M^r. Grunler have not the power of working Miracles; and yet it seems Miracles are Expected from them by those who send them abroad. What they have already done shows them to be laborious and indefatigable. They have laid a good Foundation by translating and printing many useful Books in the Malabar Language: But this, and the charge of their School, and of their adult Converts must employ them so constantly, that they are confined, as it were within the bounds of Tranquebar, where two Missionaries will always be necessary, and there must be others sent up into the Country to instruct the Natives, settle Schools in their Villages &c.

unnecessary
disputes

2. But on this I foresee another Obstacle if it be not seasonably prevented, and that is the mixing of disputable Opinions with the plain and necessary Doctrines of the Gospel. It is Expected of the Danish Missionaries that they plant not only a Christian, but a Lutheran Church, and make Proselytes not only to the Gospel, but to a particular sect. Now I think the Natives here are generally a quick penetrating people, that Labour under sufficient prejudice

from their Education, which therefore ought not to be increased by propagating to them any scheme of controverted opinions; Nothing ought to be taught among them but the plain unquestionable Articles of the Christian Faith, in the same manner and as far as possible, in the same words, that the Apostles used. The disputes and uncertain Tenets of particular Churches ought not to be mixt with the fundamental principles of our Holy Religion, but as it is in itself, most agreeable to the reason, and unprejudiced Sense of mankind, so it ought to be set forth to the Heathens in the same advantageous Light, in that Primitive Simplicity & plainness of Speech which we find used in Scripture and unclouded with the Arbitrary Impositions and Explications that have been made of our Christian Faith since the days of the Apostles. Any person may easily perceive how much this would facilitate the propagation of the Gospel, and it is no less obvious that every doubtful opinion, and perplexed point of doctrine, must be a prejudice, and therefore an impediment to that good design.

Opposition from
Rom. priests

3. A third hindrance that must be Expected, is the Violent opposition that the Romish priests will make when they find that the Protestant Missionaries begin to gain ground, and to meet with success in converting the Natives. The Scheme of Popery is so very different from the Genius and Doctrine of the Gospel, that they will be extremely surprised at hearing such different Accounts of the Christian Religion. And seeing that both cannot be in the right, they will be apt to suspect the whole. This prejudice however may be overcome by our Protestant Missionaries, who can easily confute the Romish priests by the very same Arguments, that they urge against the Heathen Idolatry; and by appealing to the Scriptures, which the Papists themselves own to be divine. In such Recounters our Missionaries will have Occasion to show of great Address and sagacity, and a thorough Knowledge not only of our Systems and Controversies at home, but of the whole Scheme of Morality, and Natural Religion, which are not always perfectly understood even by those who sometime pass for very learned Divines.

Examples
Others

4. Another Impediment to the Conversion of the Heathens will be occasioned by the ill Examples of those who profess the Christian Religion. But this prejudice will be strongest in their minds who live among the Europeans; and may be overcome in a great measure, by the pious Deportment of Missionaries, Catechists and Schoolmasters who must be employed chiefly in the Country -

where

The
Reason
of it

where there are no Europeans to be seen, besides themselves.

Bigotry of
the Heathen.

But the greatest obstacle of all is that Unaccountable Spirit of Bigotry and mad Zeal that the Natives have for their several Casts, or Sects, for take which of the generality of them are ready to sacrifice their Lives and every thing that is dear to them. These Casts or Parties are distinguished from one another not only by their different modes of superstition, and observances of what they reckon sacred, but likewise by many other little Customs and usages in Common Life, as in their food, eating, habit Trades &c. for any out of which Customs or Privileges they quarrel with as much fury and rage as our Christian Casts and Parties do at home. To lose their Cast, or be abandoned (or Excommunicated) by it, is what they reckon the greatest Evil in the world. And if the dread of this can once be overcome, there will ^{be} no great difficulty in their Conversion. I'm inform'd that this Bigotry is not so great in the Country, as we find it in the Sea Port Towns among the Europeans, where the Casts rival one another in point of Trade and Business: And these political Jealousy heighten their Zeal or rage against one another on account of their observances which they call Religious and sacred.

These S. are the main Impediments that are most likely to obstruct the Conversion of the Indians, most of the Hindrances I have mention'd may be effectually removed, if proper measures be concerted at home, and Executed here with suitable Care and Application.

Encouragem^t.

Let me now lay before you the reasons I have to hope for success in this difficult but generous Undertaking: And these are, the reasonableness of the Christian Doctrine, the Extraordinary Grace and assistance that may well be supposed to attend the Preaching of it; the quick Capacity of the Natives, the Absurdity of their belief and practices, their austere manner of Life; their freedom from the worst of Passions, and their just Notions of many moral Truths.

The
Reasonableness
of Christianity.

1. The Reasonableness of the Christian Religion gives me great hopes that it will meet with a ready reception among the Heathen.

for seeing the great design of the Gospel is to teach men the most perfect
system of morality, and such other Important Truths as reason alone could
not have discovered, and to enforce the practice of all virtue and piety by
the most moving Considerations the greatest rewards and the most terrible
punishments. A Scheme of Religion that is so agreeable to the natural
Notions of Mankind, and contains nothing but what reason must approve
and acquiesce in, which gives us such just and worthy thoughts of almighty
God, the Dignity of Humane Nature, and the great end and design of our
Life. I say such a Scheme of Doctrine as this, which is so rational -
Noble, and consistent in itself, and is supported by the most convincing
proofs that moral Facts are capable of; bespeaks the regard and attention
of Mankind, and powerfully insinuates itself even upon a prejudiced
spirit. Indeed the Necessity of moral Obligations, and the practical Duty
of the Gospel have been so clearly demonstrated from the Light of Nature;
and the proofs of the Christian Revelation have been set in so clear a
light and may be offered with such irresistible Evidence, that I am apt
to believe, miracles are not now necessary for the Conversion of these
People, the want of a wonderful Power being in a great measure supplied
by that surprising Light and perspicuity which in those last Ages have
been given to all the precepts and Truths of the Gospel. The first Ages of
Christianity were destitute of this wonderful Light, and powerful -
Demonstration: and therefore the apostles were supernaturally assisted,
and converted the World by Miracles, and the Demonstration of the
Spirit; which abundantly supplied the place of argument, & natural
Persuasion. There is another reason why Miracles were necessary then.
and don't seem to be so now. because the Gospel was to be preached
throughout the whole World in a short time, and by a few Persons,
whose lives and labours without the power of Miracles could not have
been sufficient to propagate the Gospel with any tolerable Success. But
now the Truth of those Miracles which the apostles and first Christians -
wrought everywhere, is as well attested, and is as convincing a proof of
the

Extra
Grace

the Christian doctrine to a sincere unbiassed mind, as if we had seen it
with our own Eyes, and a considerable Number of Missionarys may
be Employed in the several parts of the World, and by assiduous Labour
and application they may in a Course of many Years, gain over
great Numbers to Christianity without the help of Miracles. The apostle
had the wonderful Gift of Tongues, which was then absolutely necessary.
But now the want of that Gift may be supplied in a great degree by
Study and Labour in a Natural way. And when our own diligent and
Charitable Endeavors may Accomplish the Conversion of the Heathens,
there is no reason to Expect or wait for the power of Miracles. But if
Almighty God should think fit to vouchsafe a Miraculous power, it
must be to those who use the other industrious methods that prudence,
Zeal and Clarity can suggest, for the use of natural means cannot
possibly hinder the Course of such supernatural helps as God may be
pleased at length to impart.

Extraordinary
Grace & assistance

2. But tho' it may be justly questioned, whether the power of Miracles be
now necessary; we have no reason to doubt but that Almighty God will Accompany
the Preaching of the Gospel to the Heathens with a double portion of Grace and
Spiritual Illumination: which may have the same good effect & Influence
upon their minds, as if they saw the most astonishing Miracles: If
we suppose that they receive only so much assistance from the Holy Spirit
of Christ as will Engage their Attention to the Truth they hear preached, &
lessen their prejudices against it; Our Religion is so reasonable; and the
Natives are generally so discerning, that they could not but Embrace it.
Thus we may confidently expect that the Preaching of the Gospel will
be attended with such measures of spiritual assistance as shall be
necessary to counterbalance the Prejudice of the Heathens, and dispose
them to a favourable reception of the Truth. So much Grace is
generally given to those who are already Christians, and there is reason
to expect that more plentiful Effusions of Grace will be sent down

on their whole Education and Circumstances are unhappily prepossessioned against the Doctrine of the Gospel.

3. I mentioned the quick Capacity of the Natives among the other Reasons we have to hope for their Speedy Conversion to Christianity. But when I speak of their Capacity, I do not only mean their Skill & Ingenuity in all manual Acts, Wherein they seem to excell the Common Artificers in Europe, and sometimes Outdoe the most Ingenious; tho' they use but very few Tools (and those but Clumsy) in finishing the nicest Pieces of Work: Their Skill this way shews a quickness of Fancy and Invention, greater than is to be found among the Common People in Europe: but they are no less remarkable for their Skill in Arithmetick and their easy Compendious way of Calculating the most difficult Sums and Proportions after a manner unknown to Europeans. This is reckoned but a vulgar Attainment, there being great Numbers that excell in it, and they show ^{no} less Art and Address in their Common Affairs and Business, some of them are Masters of a more refined Policy and deeper Dissimulation than most can Imagine. And all of them as far as ever I could observe, show greater Sagacity, a quicker fancy, and readier Apprehension even of moral Truths, than our Common People at home do. I was never better pleased than in seeing (for tho' I could not understand) Mr. Ziegenbalg preach to a Crowd of them: for they shewed so much Attention, and seemed so extremely pleased with his Undertaking a Voyage from Europe to Instruct them, and wth his humble Familiar way of conversing with them in their own Language; And (as he afterwards told me) they understood him so easily, and made such pertinent Objections about the Resurrection and other points, that I thought it was great pity, such Numbers of Ingenious, and seemingly well disposed People should not have some Missionaries sent out to Instruct them.

The absurdity of
the Superstitions

4. Seeing they are so sagacious and inquisitive, it cannot be
strange that the growings of their Superstition, and their absurd Beliefs
should give me some hopes of their Conversion. For tho' they are not
capable of making such just reflections as might undeceive them, &
free them from the lasting prejudice of Education: yet if they were
address'd to with powerful arguments, there could be no difficulty in
convincing them that their Forefathers were imposed upon, and that
their Notions and practices are foolish and absurd. I do not find
that they believe any thing so grossly stupid as Transubstantiation.
Nor do the Romish Proselytes know any thing of that strange
Doctrine. None of the Natives that I have talk'd with will own
that they really worship Idols. They say that they acknowledge
but one Supreme God, the God of the Heavens who made the
World: and tho' their History's mention other Gods, and that the
Populace pay a religious kind of respect to some Statues and
Animals; the wiser sort know that their Inferior Deities were
but Heroes, Kings, and Famous men, who were taken into
Heaven, and rewarded by the great God of all. And they blow
their worshiping of Statues and Images of these Deities, by the
very same Arguments that the Papists defend their worship of
the Cross, Saints and Images: So that 'tis hard to tell whether the
usual Distinctions upon this point were originally Romish or
Indian. But the Popish Missionaries can use no Argument
against the Heathen Idolatry but what may be answered by
the help of their own distinctions and urged with equal force against
their own more sottish Idolatry: yet a Protestant might easily
confute both, by Arguments drawn from Scripture and Reason
with such force and evidences as an honest Heathen could not
withstand, tho' a true Papist probably would. But to come

Their Austere
way of Life.

5. The Austere and Abstemious Life that the Indians

generally less give me some reason to believe that they might easily be converted to the Christian Faith and practice. They would find no manner of difficulty in the hard and shocking Doctrines of Temperance, Self Denial, Poverty and Contempt of the World: for those unpleasant Duties are in a manner Natural to them. Rice is their daily food: their head and middle only are covered with Linen. They lie upon the ground, and for houses have only such huts to cover them, as can screen them from the cold Winds and Rain. Even the persons of Distinction among them (who are but few) live much after the same way, having only their bodies ^{entirely} clothed, and a few roots to eat with their Rice, which they can't purchase. Now seeing they are thus Contented and happy with the meer necessaries of Life they do not lie under any Temptation to Covetousness, Pride, Ambition or Envy. Their affections may be more easily engaged from the World, in which they seem to live with very great Indifference having seldom any prospect or Foresight beyond the present day, the Necessaries which they procure by their Labour and toil. Many of them indeed do indulge themselves in Lewdness, and some of them have several Wives: but I believe they tolerate these Practices among them only because they reckon them lawfull: for they punish Adultery with Death. And in all these matters seem to act very much according to the Jewish Law, tho' they know nothing of it.

6. Another thing which I believe must somewhat dispose 'em to Embrace the Doctrine of the Gospel, is their aversion of Envy and Freedom from Violent Anger, to which Europeans are generally Subject. They reckon passionate Rage to be a mean unmanly thing: and can scarce help smiling when they see others angry and railing at them in the severest manner. They take every thing in good part, and do not seem to be moved by the highest provocation. Among themselves indeed they sometimes quarrel

Their
Mora

and fall into the most outrageous passion: tho' this happens but seldom, and only among the meaner sort. If our passion rages among all sort of them, it is upon Account of their Caste, for which they think they cannot show too much Zeal and Concern. But in their Ordinary Conversation, they show the greatest Temper, Mildness, Humility, & good Nature. I do not believe that they practice these virtues upon true principles: Nor do I know whether such Behavior can in them be reckoned Virtuous; seeing it seems to arise out of their natural Temper, and prevents their own reflection, nay it is oftentimes practiced through Cunning and Hypocrisy. But I am sure that upon so good a Stock of natural Dispositions as they generally have, the Christian Virtues might be easily grafted and Cultivated to the best Purpose.

Their Sense of
Moral Truths

7th In fine. Their Acknowledgment of one true God, & of a future State, and the just Notions they have of many moral Virtues gives us reason to believe that they are already somewhat prepared for embracing the other Principles of the Christian Religion. Nor have they only a Notion of these Things, but shew as great regard to 'em in their practice as most Christians do. For seeing we ought to judge of Peoples Persuasion and Sentiments by their Actions and Behavior, I must own that there seem to be ^{some} as just, Charitable, and sober People among the Heathens as among those who profess Christianity.

Now seeing Our Holy Religion is so agreeable to reason, & that we may well expect the Almighty will Accompany the preaching of it with uncommon Measures of Grace and Spiritual Assistance: Seeing the People to whom we ought to preach the Gospel are easily Capable of conviction, and that their austere Life, their freedom from the worst of Passions, and their sacred regard to the most Fundamental Truths of Natural Religion, do in a great measure dispose & prepare them for the reception of the Gospel, we have all the reason imaginable to hope for their Conversion, if this great and glorious Work be carried on with that Zeal and Diligence it deserves.

Having thus pointed out to you the Chief Hindrances to the pro-
-agation of the Gospel in this part of the World, and the great Encourag-
-ments we have to attempt it; I shall now propose to you those methods
that I think might be most effectual in prosecuting this necessary work.

An United
Society.

To begin then at the very source and Foundation of it, it will be
thought proper I suppose, and practicable, to unite the hearts and
Endeavours of the several Societies in England, Denmark & Germany
who have engaged to support the Protestant Missionaries, so, that
laying aside all Distrust and Jealousy of one another on this design, &
all partiality and prejudices in favour of their several Schemes
concerning the point of National Honour in carrying on this design,
and all partiality and prejudices in favour of their several Schemes
and opinions, they may agree to promote the Glory of God and the
Conversion of the Heathens by all proper methods, and persons ⁱⁿ out
any disputing about Rights, precedence, or superior direction. Such
an Union may begin and continued by frequent Correspondence
and friendly Communication of advice and assistance to each
other. And by such Regulations as they shall agree upon for the
more speedy and successful management of their affairs.

A sufficient
Fund.

When one Common Society for promoting the Protestant
Mission is thus happily formed, one of the first things that can
fall under their Consideration is, how they may raise a sufficient
Fund for carrying on so great a Work: towards which it is but
reasonable to expect that all Charitable Christians will readily contribute.
It is not possible to make an exact Calculation of the Annual
Expences that will be Necessary to Subsist the Missionaries & others
to be employed under them: but their yearly Charge here in
India cannot be computed at less than 2000.

Besides this Fund for Expences it would be wisht that there
were Colleges Erected in Europe for training up Missionaries, &

Nun
Miss

Their

A sup-
to be lo-
where

Books
be agre
Europe

teaching the languages that are necessary to them. viz. the
Gorda, Moor's and Portuguese languages, in each of which they ought
to be somewhat instructed before they come abroad.

Number of
Missionaries.

From such Seminary, the Mission must be supplied from
time to time with at least 3. well qualified Missionaries to reside
in India: and if a greater Number could be sent out, they might
be very usefully employed in so great a Harvest as here offers it
self.

Their Stations

Two of these Missionaries will always find sufficient Employ^{ment}
at Tranquebar; where a Colledge might be Erected for training up Catechists
and Schoolmasters for the Service of the Mission: There will be Occasion
for another Missionary to reside at Fort St. George (and perhaps for
one at Fort St. David) to Educate Schoolmasters, take the Charge of
the Schools to be Erected in and about these Settlements, and to facilitate
a Correspondence among the other Missionaries, whose Business it
must be to Travell up into the Country with Catechists and assistants, that
to Preach to the Natives, settle Schools in their Villages, & distribute
among them Abstracts of the Christian Religion &c.

A superior power
to be lodged some
where.

For the better management of the whole work the Missionary
who shall reside at Fort St. George, and one of those at Tranquebar
must be invested with a sufficient Authority over the rest, to direct
their Progress and Stations, determine their differences, & negotiate
the affairs of the Mission, and it seems no less necessary that one
of them be Ordained a Bishop, to give Orders to Gentile Proselytes.

Books of piety to
be agreed on in
Europe

To prevent all disputes about Religion, and further propagation
of it among the Natives, it will be necessary that not only a short abstract
of the Christian doctrine, but likewise a larger Catechism containing
all proper (especially practical) Instruction, be composed by some
Judicious Members of the Society in Europe for the use of the Missionaries
and that no sort of Books be printed at Tranquebar, or used by any
of the Missionaries, but such as shall be approved & recommended by
the Society.

1882
That the Itinerant Missionaries & Catechists &c. may not be molested nor interrupted in their Work, they must be powerfully recommended to the favour and protection of the Governors at Fort St George and Tranquebar, who by their Letters & Testimonial and Recommendation may procure not only protection from the Govern^t of the Inland Provinces, but likewise their favour & good will to the Missionaries and their Assistants. The Society may depend upon Governor Colletts favour.

Character of Missionaries
Seeing the whole Success of the Mission must depend upon the abilities and good Conduct of the persons to be employed in it, the greatest care must be taken in Chusing them, that so none may be sent out but such as are not only Learned and Laborious, but likewise remarkable for their Prudence, good Temper and Christian Zeal

Punctual Correspondence to be held among them
It will be necessary for the Missionaries to hold a punctual Correspondence, and frequent Conferences with one another on any particular Emergency: and that the Itinerant Missionaries keep exact Journals of their Progress and Transmit Copies of em from time to time, both to Fort St George and Tranquebar, to be thence forwarded to the Society in Europe.

Particular Employments
One of the most effectual ways the Missionaries can take to Propagate the Gospel among the Natives and procure their good Will, is to begin Charity Schools in their Villages; to stay several days at One place among them in teaching and Instructing the more advanced in age; and to leave a Schoolmaster in every considerable place to teach their Children to read, write and cast accounts after their own way: to which Villages the Missionaries ought to return again and again to visit, Instruct and Encourage such as seem Inclined to embrace the Christian Religion, and may leave a Catechist among them when they make Converts; or Ordain him a Minister and settle a Church, in any place where they meet with sufficient Success.

Strict Discipline
to be observed

It being absolutely necessary that they who undertake the Conversion of the Heathens live strictly according to that pure and holy Religion they teach and profess, the Missionaries must not only set a shining Example of piety and all Christian Virtues, but they must keep up the strictest Order and Discipline among those that assist them, lest any Disorder in their Lives should give Offence and Scandal to the Natives, and obstruct their Conversion. And therefore none ought to be employed as Catechists or Schoolmasters, till they give sufficient Proofs of their Sincerity and Steadfastness.

Thus Sir I have freely communicated to you my Thoughts concerning the most effectual way of propagating the Gospel; which I freely submit to the Judgment of the Honourable Society. I am sensible that the Proposals I have made are defective in many particulars: For I designed only to mention such things as to me seem Essentiall and absolutely necessary. I shall take Occasion to write to you again by the Prince Frederick, when time.

Sir

I am

Your most Obedient Servt

Wm Stevenson

That the Itinerant Missionaries & Catechists &c. may not be molested nor interrupted in their work, they must be powerfully recommended to the favour and protection of the Governors at Fort St. George and Tranquebar, who by their Letters & Testimonial and Recommendation may procure not only protection from the Govern^t of the Inland Provinces, but likewise their favour & good will to the Missionaries and their Assistants. The Society may depend upon Governor Colletts favour.

Character of Missionaries

Seeing the whole Success of the Mission must depend upon the Abilities and good Conduct of the persons to be employed in it, the greatest care must be taken in Chusing them, that so none may be sent out but such as are not only learned and laborious, but likewise remarkable for their prudence, good temper and Christian Zeal

Punctual Correspondence to be held among them

It will be necessary for the Missionaries to hold a punctual Correspondence, and frequent Conferences with one another on any particular Emergency: and that the Itinerant Missionaries keep exact Journals of their progress and transmit Copies of em from time to time, both to Fort St. George and Tranquebar, to be thence forwarded to the Society in Europe.

Particular Employments

One of the most effectual ways the Missionaries can take to propagate the Gospel among the Natives and procure their good Will, is to begin Charity Schools in their Villages; to stay several days at one place among them in teaching and instructing the more advanced in age; and to leave a Schoolmaster in every considerable place to teach their Children to read, write and cast accounts after their own way: to which Villages the Missionaries ought to return again and again to visit, instruct and encourage such as seem inclined to embrace the Christian Religion, and may leave a Catechist among them when they make converts; or Ordain him a Minister and settle a Church, in any place where they meet with sufficient Success.

Strict Discipline
to be Observed

It being absolutely Necessary that they who undertake the Conversion of the Heathens live strictly according to that pure and Holy Religion they teach and profess, the Missionaries must not only set a shining Example of piety and all Domestic Virtues, but they must keep up the strictest Order and Discipline among those that assist them, lest any Disorder in their Lives should give Offence and Scandal to the Natives, and obstruct their Conversion. And therefore none ought to be employed as Catechists or Schoolmasters till they give sufficient Proofs of their Sincerity and Steadfastness.

Thus Sir I have freely communicated to you my Thoughts concerning the most effectual way of propagating the Gospel; which I freely submit to the Judgment of the Honourable Society. I am sensible that the proposals I have made are defective in many particulars: For I designed only to mention such things as to me seem Essentiall and absolutely necessary. I shall take Occasion to write to you again by the Prince Frederick, 4/1/1741
Yours

Sir

I am,

Yr. most Obedient Servt

Wm Stevenson

The following Letter from mess^{rs} Bartholomæo Ziegen-
balg and John Ernst Gründler Dated at Tranquebar
5 Jan^y 1716/7 N^s was ordered to be entered Verbatim.

Viri Illustres Maxime Reverendi et
Maxime Honorabiles,
Patroni in Christo observandi.

5302. Latrocinium verorum Evangelii Christi in India Promulgatorum,
quod magno animi ardore, magnaque pietate jam dudum sus-
cepistis, Vos perpetuo favori, satis abunde observamus cum ex
frequentioribus V^{ost}ris colloquiis, quae de bono & augmento Christi
Ecclesia inter Malabares plantanda junctim instituitis, tum ex
V^{ost}ris consiliis, votis, precibus ac beneficiis, quibus nobis in geren-
do Domini opere magno estis adjuvato. Cum Ziegenbalgius
post suam felicem ad Indos reditum V^{est}ram sollicitudinem ac
pietatem erga Missionem hic enarraret, ac amorem V^{est}rum erga
Neophytos nostros declararet, non inter illos tantum, sed inter pluri-
mos etiam Europaeos magno inde erga Deum laudes exorta sunt.
Qua de re et nos pro tanta pia sollicitudine, pro tanto amore Ziegen-
balgi profundi exhibito, & pro tantis benefactis, quibus hoc opus Dⁿⁱ
benevolis cumulatis, gratissimum nostrum animum erga Vos ob-
sequium huius demisso animi cultu declaramus, Deum O. M. precantes,
ut mensuram gratiae bonorum superfluentem in sinum V^{est}rum remetiatur.

In ultimis dignissimis V^{ost}ris, die 14 Feb. V. S. 1716 ad
Gründlerum datis, inter alia hoc monitum recte suggeritis:

- " Cum itaque comilitonem Tuum reddiderit divina providen-
- " tia, hoc jam agendum est vobis, ut junctis animis manibusque
- " Missionis opus denuo aggrediamini, & novis quasi induti viribus
- " Evangelii fomen in hispidis paganorum agro porzatis spargere."

Unitis enim viribus, ac novo Spiritus ardore aggressi sumus nostrum

Laborem

The Translation

Read at the Soc. 15th August. 1717.

Illustrious St R^t Rever^d & Honoured
Patrons, In Christ.

We are abundantly Convinced as well by your frequent meetings appointed by joyn^t Consent, for the benefit and Increase of the Church of Christ planted among the Malabarians, as by your good Counsel, Wishes, Prayers and Beneficence, where by you have greatly assisted us, in carrying on the Work of the Lord, That you will ever continue to maintaine true Preachers of Christs Gospel in India, which Work you have long since undertaken with so much earnestness and piety. upon Mr. Ziegenbalgs happy return to India, and his declaring here your Care and affectionate regard for the Mission, and Love to the New Converts; not only they, but even many of the Europeans, did offer up their Prayers and Thanksgivings unto God. We therefore moved with the Zealous Concern and that great Love which you shewed to Ziegenbalg when with you, as also with the Bountifull Assistance you have given us, towards the advancing this Work of God, declare with the humblest respect, Our Grateful and hearty Acknowledgements and ready Submission to you. beseeching the Great God to return into Your Bosom an overflowing Measure of Grace.

In Yo^r last Excellent Letter of the 1st Febr^y O.S. 1716 To Grunidel
You are pleased among other things, to give us the following good Advice
" When the Divine Providence hath brought back to you your Fellow
" Labourer, it will be very necessary that you should again with our heart &
" hand, set about the Work of your Mission and with renewed Strength go
" on to sow the Seed of the Gospel in the barren and uncultivated Field of
" the Pagans." We have accordingly with united Strength and new Vigour

laborum in sepe Domini. Tunc inter paganos, tum inter eos qui a pa-
ganis ad deum Christum vocati sunt, caris numero misericordia
divina viginti quinque baptizatorum hoc anno adiunxit, & viginti
quatuor catechumenum instituantur in vera salutis doctrina,
ut Evangelii virtus in cordibus eorum allas agat, & Christi vera fi-
ant participes.

At enim vero in convertendis animis innumera nebularum ge-
nera occurrunt, quas Satanas humana menti variis modis offun-
dit, ut rectam de Deo cognitionem excutiat, veram conversionem
et regenerationem non admittat, & vera pietatis initium extinguat,
aut si id non omnino potest, saltem obscuret. Non est autem nec
illustrior nec comodior via, qua nebulae istae dissipantur, quam
sacra scriptura, praesertim ea, quae revelatum Evangelium de Christo
& de eius gratia thesauris continet. Haec, quae Dei misericordia est,
non ex scriptis solum impressum habemus, sed publico etiam & priva-
tim, in adibus & plateis, intra & extra urbes coram Christianis, et max-
ime coram paganis predicamus, inculcamos, eisque stimulos
efficaces ad movendam ejiciendamque nebulam, ad agnoscendam veritatem
salvificam eamque recipiendam, ut tandem fidei obedientia
in aliquibus plantetur.

Cum itaque verbum Dei unicum fidei excitanda et confirmanda
medium sit, in hoc nobis fideliter laborandum censuimus, ut tota biblia
paganis nostris & in Malabaricam et in Lusitanicam linguam
transfundantur. Peracta igitur Novi Testamenti translatione,
aggredimur iam bono cum Deo Veteris Testamenti libros, in duplicem
linguam transferendos et typis imprimendos. At nos non latet, si Scrip-
turae intelligendis obstaro praesudicia & partialis opinio, quare
ut ejusmodi opinionibus & praesudiciis non impediatur, utimur sem-
per ardente precatione ad Deum adjuncta cum humili obedi-
entia cordis, juxta illud: Si quis voluerit voluntatem Patris

of Spirit, prosecuted our Labours in the harvest of the Lord, both among Heathens and those who have been called from Paganism to the Church of Christ, to the Number of which, the Mercy of God hath this year added who have been baptized, and 24 Catechumens have been instructed in the true Doctrine of Salvation, that the power of the Gospel may take deep root in their hearts, and they may be made real partakers of the Benefits of Christ.

But the truth is, in the Conversion of Souls, we meet with a numberless variety of Clouds, which Satan spreads after diverse manners before mens minds, to make them depart from the right Knowledge of God, reject true Conversion and Regeneration, and to stifle the beginnings of sincere piety, or at least, if he cant bring that about, to darken them. For the dissipating these Clouds, there is no clearer or more powerfull Light than the Holy Scriptures, and especially that part of them, which contains the Revealed Gospel of Christ and the rich Treasures of his Grace. Praised be God, we have not only this in print, but we also preach and Inculcate it publicly & privately in Houses and Streets, in Town and Country to Christians, but more especially to pagans, powerfully stirring them up to cast away these Clouds, to Acknowledge and Embrace the saving truth, that so at last, the Obedience of Faith may be planted in some.

Seeing therefore the word of God is the only means to quicken and confirm our Faith, we think it our duty Faithfully to Endeavour a Translation of the whole Bible for the use of our pagans into the Malabarick and Portuguese Languages. Having finished the Translation of the New Testament, we are now with Gods Assistance preparing for the press a Version of the Old into those two Languages. But, we are not ignorant, that Prejudices and particular Opinions are great Obstacles to the understanding the Holy Scriptures. Wherefore that we may not be hindered by such like Opinions and

Prejudices

facere, respicit de Doctrina Christi, utrum ea sit. Curimus
sedulo ad fontes ipsos, versiones recentiores cum illis conferendo, et
ejusmodi auctores consulendo, qui Commentatorum sphalmata judi-
carunt. Attendimus ad praefologiam Spiritus Sancti, instituendo
collationem sedulam Locorum variorum, quorum alii alios illu-
strant; quod est spiritualia cum spiritualibus conferro. De qua
collatione Brentius in sua epistola nuncupatoria dicit. In sa-
cris Litteris interpretandis / transfundendis / Scriptura inter se
conferenda est, ut non humana opinione, sed sua ipsius collati-
one, hoc est, Spiritus sancti sententia explicetur. Adhibemus
considerationem contextus attentam, observando analogiam fi-
dei, quam veluti uno ore mirabili Confessio omnis Scriptura ^{firmat} con-

In institutione parvorum in scholis nostris, omnem adhibemus
industriam ex quorum numero octo selegimus capacis ingenii dis-
cipulos, cum quibus seminarium instituimus, in quo illi ea studia
maxime tractant, quae ad preparationem studii magistorum, Ca-
techotarum & Pastorum sunt necessaria, quare isti discipuli in
Theologia thetica fundamentaliter instruuntur. In Collegio
Exegetico praecipua & debita media expositiva ad scrutanda sa-
cra discunt & in Collegio Biblico Exercitationes Biblicas, animo an-
te privatim satis digestas & meditatione conjunctas, proponunt,
ut ea, quae ex Scripturis sacris, e Collegio thetico & Exegetico hanse-
runt, ad praxin vivam referant, & futurum etiam usum ministri-
alem adhibeant.

Deus iam etiam aperuit ostium Secwanapatae, & Madrapatae
ad inchoandas ibi in usum salutarem parvulorum scholas Malabaricas.
Scripsit enim Rev. Dns. Stevenson sequentia ad nos. Cum disces-
serit Dn. Harrison mense Januario, Dominus sollet Secwanapataam
profecturus est, quom ipse comitabor, ut tunc preparatis omnibus scholae
praefate vestram alterutro, si vobis placebit ita, inchoetur.

Prejudices, we are constantly making our addresses to God, with a devout
humble and obedient heart according to that. "If any man will do the
Will of the Father, he shall know the Doctrine of Christ, whether it be
of God." We have recourse to the Originals, comparing the later Versions
with them, and Consulting such Authors, as have taken Notice of the
Errors of the Commentators. We have regard to the Style of the
Holy Spirit, carefully comparing the different Passages that Illustrate
one another, which is to compare spiritual things with spiritual,
Concerning which Consecution, Brentius in his Epistle Dedicatory
observes: In order to Interpret (Translate) the Holy Scriptures, Scripture
must be compared with Scripture, that it may be explained not only according to
man's Opinion, but by comparing it with itself, that is, according to the
intending of the Holy Spirit. We attentively Consider the Context, keeping to
the Analogy of the Faith, which all Scripture confirms as it were with one
mouth in an admirable Harmony.

We take all imaginable Care to Instruct the Youth in our Schools, out
of whom we have choicest Scholars of a good Capacity, with whom we have
begun a Seminary, wherein they chiefly apply themselves to those Studies
that are necessary Preservatives for Schoolmasters Catechists & Pastors, &
therefore these Scholars are Instructed in the Fundamentals of Doctrinal
Divinity: In the Expository Colledge, they are taught the chief and
necessary means of expounding and searching into the sense of the
Holy Scriptures, and in the ^{Scriptural} Colledge, they rehearse some
Meditations and Observations in some Portion of the Scriptures, which
they have before well thought of and digested, that they may put in
real Practice those things which they have learnt from the Holy
Scriptures in their Doctrinal and Expository Colledge, and make use
of them hereafter in their Ministerial Function.

God hath also opened a door at Derwanapatna & Madraspatna to set
up Malabarick Schools there, for the saving benefit of Youth. For
the Reverend Mr Stevenson has writt to us as follows: "Mr Harrison
being to depart in the Month of January, Mr Collet designs to goe to
Derwanapatna, whom I intended to accompany thither, that, every

« Cum hac rediens, altera schola hic erit instituenda &c. Deingen-
sis nihil cogitatis, haec mihi erant cura. Sufficiat si Ludi Magistri
« cum tribus vel quatuor ex discipulis vestris magis profectis & libellis
« necessariis hac debiti tempore miseritis &c. Hiscodie 10 Nov. 1718
respondimus sequentia: Narratio Tua, Viri adm. Rgo. quam in literis
tuis xviii. Octob. ad nos datis fecisti, de scholis Damaliciis tum
Devanapatae, tam Madraspatnae erigendis, nobis fuit acceptissima,
eaque ut primam fructum gubernationis Nobilissimi Dni Collect
in posterum feliciter suscipiende accepimus. Consilia de inchoanda
schola primum Devanapatae omni ex parte gaudentes proba-
mus, & statim a Vobis tempore nostrum alteruter in nominata urbe
proffo advenit cum quodam ludimagistro, ad docendum & cum Dama-
lis disputandum satis idoneo, cui ex nostris discipulis unum vel
alterum adjuncturi sumus. Libros in schola Damalica necesarios
in utraque lingua sicut inclusum Schema indicat: si primos esse autu-
mamus, in Decalogo autem eligamus magis vestrum ordinem et divisi-
onem. Et si primum optatum successum Devanapatae attenderim,
tunc aggruendum erit etiam opus Madraspatnae, nam in utroque loco
simul inchoare partim jam paucitas satis aptorum ludimagistorum,
partim Devanapataensis experientia defectus inprodit. Interim Deus
ipso hanc rem juventuti & ecclesiae tam proficiam, sibi habebit cura. &c.
Quod si igitur, Deo adiutore, hanc sculam cum parvalis vel Devanapa-
tae vel Madraspatnae monasterio februario incipimus, erit haec optatissi-
ma occasio ferendi semen divinum simul in animis adultorum &
pariendi viam ad Evangelii propagationem.

Litterarum commercium hac aequo frequentissimum fuit nosolum cum
amicis nostris integerrimis Rev. Dno Stevenson, sed etiam cum gubernato-
ribus Castellorum St. Georgii & St. Davidis. Accedit etiam litterarum
commercium coeptum, cum praesenti dignissimo successore abeuntis Gubernatoris

thing being prepared, the school might be opened in the presence of
you, if you please. When I return, another school will be set up here.
You need not be under any concern as to the Expences, I'll take care of
that. Do but send hither in time a master with 3. or 4. of your most
forward Scholars and proper Books." To this we sent the following
answ^r of Nov^r 10: 1716. Reverend f^r. The account you give us
in yo^r Letter of 18. October of erecting Malabarick Schools at Devanapa-
tana and Madraspatna we reced with a great deal of Satisfaction, and
look upon it as the First Fruits of the auspicious Government of the
Honorable M^t Collet. We gladly approve of your proposal of opening a
School first at Devanapatna, and one of us will be present at the time &
place appointed by you, with a Schoolmaster well qualified to teach and
dispute with the Malabarians, whom we shall assist with one or two of
our Scholars. We think it would be proper, that such Books as are necessary
for the Malabarick School, should be printed in both Languages as you
may see by the Inclosed Scheme, but have chose to follow your Order and
Direction in the Decalogue, and if we meet with the desired Success at
Devanapatna, we will set about the same work at Madraspatna, the
want of Able Schoolmasters, and the uncertainty what Success it may
have at Devanapatna hinders us to set on foot this work at both places
together, so beneficial to the Church as well as Youth.

If therefore by God's Assistance, we can begin this School either
at Devanapatna or Madraspatna in the month of February we
shall have a most acceptable Opportunity. to sow the Divine Seed in
the minds of Adult Persons and open a way for the Propagation
of the Gospel.

We have hitherto kept a very close Correspondence not only with our
most Intimate friend the Reverend M^t Stevenson, but with the
Governors of Fort St. George and Fort St. David. We have also begun a
Correspondence with the present most worthy Successor of the Governor
of

maioris Castell. St. Georgii. Qui vii. annorum alius multis Nationis
Raghae propensissima fuit voluntatis erga Missionis opus et erga
nos Missionarios, quod non sine efficacissimo ductu ac nata divina
factum esse certo existimamus. Tranquebariensis Gubernator Dn.
Hafsim die 20 Octob. a pr. nostras oras Maritimas, Cromandelinas
dictas, reliquit abiens ad Europam. Cui successit in primatu Dn.
Christian Brax, Vir, qui in opere hoc gerendo promptissimo manus
suas auxiliatrices nobis prabet. Nec desunt in aliis locis Hollandi-
cis hujus Missionis fautores. Sed fautor & Patronus Supremus est
Deus Maximus in altissimis, quod neque qui plantat, est aliquid,
neque qui corrigat, sed, qui incrementum dat, DEUS.

In Typographia nostra Damulica typis imprimendis absolvimus
Theologiam. Cui libro Damulico, ut Europaei libri totius argumentu
intelligere queant, hunc titulum Latinum prefiximus: Theologia
" thetica, in qua omnia dogmata ad salutem cognoscendi necessaria,
" perspicua methodo traduntur ac dictis Classicis probantur,
" ad propagationem Evangelii Christi inter Gentes Orientales, in
" lingua Damulica scripta a Missionariis Danicis, Bartholo-
" mas Ziegenbalgis et Joano Ernesto Grandlero. Tranquebaria,
" Typis ac sumptibus Missionis Danicae An: MDCCXVII. "
Huius libri Damulici includimus hifce duo exemplaria, quorum
alterum Dignissimo Archiepiscopo Catuariensi, Dno. D. Guili-
elmo Wako, Missionis fautori carissimo, & Vestro Illustri Se-
natui alterum demisso & filiali animo offeremus. Duo libri in
Typographia absoluto, Veteris Testamenti libros tam typis dacty-
licis, tam Malabaricis subijcimus.

Supra Reverendi Dni Stevenson in usum Scholae Charitatis,
Madraspatna in lingua Anglicana cepta, sequentem librum quinq.

of Fort St George who is now going home: all which together with
many others of the English Nation, are very well Inclined to the Work of
Mission and us Missionaries, which we think could not have fallen
out without the Divine Providence and approbation. M^r Stapleton
Governor of Tranquebar left the Coasts of Coromandel the 20th October
1716. going for Europe. He is succeeded in the Government, by M^r
Christian Brum, a Gentleman whom we find very ready to lend us
his assisting hand in carrying on this Work: Neither doth this
Mission want Supports from other parts of the Dutch Colonies:
But our chiefest Support and Dependence is from the most High
God, for neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that
watereth, but God that giveth the Increase.

We have finished printing in the Malabarick Language, a
Compendious System of Divinity, and that, the Europeans may
know the Subject of the whole Book, have prefixed this Latin Title.
*Theologia Thetica, in qua omnia dogmata ad salutem cognoscenda
necessaria perspicua methodo traduntur ac dictis Classicis pro-
bantur, ad propagationem Evangelii Christi inter Gentes
Orientales in Lingua Tamulica Scripta a Missionariis Danicis
Bartholomaeo Liegenbalgio et Johanne Ernesto Grundlero.
Tranquebaria. Typis ac Sumptibus Missionis Danicae.
Anno MDCCXVII.* We have herem inclosed two Copies of this Book.
One of which we present with all Humility and Dutifulness to the
Most Reverend D^r William Wake Lord Arch Bishop of
Canterbury, an Eminent promoter of this Undertaking, and the
other to your Illustrous Society. This Treatise being finished, we are
now upon printing the Books of the Old Testament in the Portuguese
and Malabarick Languages.

We have by the desire of the Reverend M^r Stevenson, printed
the

34
plagatis confutata imprefimus: A Guide to the English Tongue,
proper for Beginners, showing a natural & easy Method to pronounce
and exprefs both comon Words, & proper Names; in which particu-
lar Care is taken to fhew the Accent for Preventing Vicious Pronun-
ciation. By Thom. Dyche Schoolmaster in London. Tranquebar,
Printed in the Office of the Danish Miffionaries 1716.

Anno praterito incunabulo in nostris mentionem fecimus mole
chartaria, in qua exstruenda hactenus occupati fuimus. Tan-
tum adificii perfectum est, ut iam bono cum Deo ipsum laborem
chartarium incipiamus, & inter medii anni spatium chartam ad-
scribendum et imprimendum perficiamus. Sed restat adhuc ca-
mera spaciofa toti adificii ad ficcandam chartam superstruenda.
Totum adificium jam constat 1350 Sagodis, & adhuc constabit 300 Sag.
Speramus autem hoc opus Miffioni bonum lucrum apportare. In
posterum haud necessarium judicamus, Vri Spectatisfimi, quodcu-
navibus vestris, uti hactenus semper fecistis, chartam ad imprimen-
dum libros ad nos transmittatis, in istius loco alia nobis necessaria ex-
petimus, quae in adjecta Rhodula legitis. Extendite
porro Vestras manus paratissimas ad Indos Orientales, ut semper fides
maximo auxilio illis, quos Deus per Evangelium suum ad lucem ^{& vocabit.} vocavit, vocet.

Hoc incunabulo anno exchoavimus novum templi spatiosi adificium,
quod inter duorum annorum spatium finitam iri speramus. Scimus,
corda fidelium epi Trinunius De Vera spiritualia templa, sed quia
illos in loco certo ad audiendum Evangelii verbum convenire oportet, ex-
terna etiam templa seu adificia sunt struenda, in quibus Christiana
congregatio infusetur. Semper tamen maxima sumus occupati in
structura vel cultura animorum spirituali, quod est Epi Miffionis.
Templum hoc constabit 2000 Sagodis.

Scrībimus

the following Book consisting of 5 Sheets, for the use of the English
Charity School set up at Madraspatna. Viz. A Guide to the English
Tongue, proper for beginners, shewing a natural and easy method
to pronounce and express both Common Words and proper names, in
which, particular Care is had, to shew the Accent, for preventing
vicious Pronunciation. By Tho. Dyche Schoolmaster in London.
Tranquebar. Printed in the Office of the Danish Missionary 1716

About the beginning of the last year, we mentioned in one of our Letters
a Papermill, in building of which we have hitherto been employed. So
much of it is done already, that we may now with Gods help begin to
make paper, and in half a Years time have enough to write and print
upon. But to make the Building complete, there must be raised over it
a large room wherein to dry the paper. We have already been at the
Expence of 1350 pagodas, and it will stand us in 300. more, but we
hope the Mission will be greatly advantaged by it. We think Illustrious
Gentlemen, there will be no Occasion for your sending us any
more paper to print upon, as you have always hitherto done, but
instead thereof, humbly request of you those other necessities specified
in the Annexed Schedule. Continue to extend your willing hands to the
Eastern Indies, to the end you may always help and assist those whom
God by his Gospel hath, doth and will call to Light.

The beginning of this Year, we laid the Foundation of a large
Church, which we hope will be finished in two years time. We
know that the hearts of the Faithfull are the true spiritual Temples
of the true God, but because his very requisite, they should meet together
somewhere to hear the Word of the Gospel, the Building of such
Temples or Churches is necessary, wherein the Christian Congregation
may be instructed. But the Edifying and spiritual Building up of
Souls, which is the work of the Mission, calls always for our
Chiefest Employment. This Church will cost us 2000. pagodas.

We

Carissimus jam Continuationem Historiae huius operis, in qua omnia,
qua intra quatuordecim annos contigerunt, recensentur; qua narra-
tio includitur sequentibus sedecim capitulis. Caput I. De omnibus Mis-
sionis institutis & eius operibus. Cap. II. De ecclesia Malabarica et Ma-
sitana. Cap. III. De Catechamenis. Cap. IV. De Scholis. Cap. V. De
Libris Tranquabaricae & Syris impressis. Cap. VI. De Libris quos Missionarii
praefecti de Paganismo Malabarico scripserunt, & ad Europam prelo
subijciendos amandarunt. VII. Cap. De modis diffundendi verbi divi-
ni semina inter Paganos. Cap. VIII. De commercio literarum in India.
Cap. IX. De Librorum commercio cum Europaeis. Cap. X. De translati-
one Biblicorum. Cap. XI. De Typographia, Librorum fuso, & Ma-
tricum preparatione. Cap. XII. De mole Chartaria. Cap. XIII. De
benefactorum donationibus & Fundatione Regia. Cap. XIV. De variis
in hoc opere tentationibus. Cap. XV. De divina Providentia. Cap. XVI. De
Liegebalgii itinere ad Europam & eius reditu.

Optamus valde Patroni Maximi, ut Missioni Danicae, etiam
Missionem Anglicam sine temporis diffundendi in hoc ultimo saeculo
mundi temporis adiungatis. Si desunt vobis subjecta tali operi ardua
satis idonea, certe talia invenietis in Academia Hallensi, qua gaudis
sibi ducunt, Missionarii munus bono cum fructu in se suscipere.
Quismodi Studiosi primo anno hic Tranquabarica nobiscum vivunt,
Linguae Malabaricae & Malsitanicae addiscunt, & semel huius Operis In-
dolem & nexum sibi familiarem reddunt; postea ad eunt ut Missionarii ve-
tras plantationes in adrapatnam & Dewanapatnam. Duos Audis-
sios ad hoc munus eligendos et Vestris sumptibus sustentandos exigi-
mamur.

De Serephimam Magnae Britanniae Regem Vestrum et Illu-
strissimam Filium & filias, quatuor jam scripsimus li-

We are now writing a Continuation of the History of this Work
wherein is contained all the most remarkable Occurrences for these
Years past, Which Account is divided into the following Chapters.
Chap: 1. Of all the Institutes of the Mission, and those that are
employed in it. 2. Of the Malabarian and Portuguese Church. 3.
Of the Catechumens. 4. Of the Schools. 5. Of the Books printed at
Tranquebar. 6. Of the Books written by the Missionarys
concerning the Malabarian Idolatry which were sent to
Europe to be printed. 7. Of the several methods used in sowing the seeds
of the word of God among the Heathens. 8. Of Epistolary Correspondence
in India. 9. Of Epistolary Correspondence with the Europeans. 10. Of
the Translation of the Bible. 11. Of printing, making of Letters, and
preparing their Moulds. 12. Of a Paper Mill. 13. Of the Donation
of Benefactors and the Royal Donation. 14. Of the various difficulties
this Work hath been attended with. 15. Of the Divine Providence.
16. Of Liegebalgs Voyage to Europe and his Return.

We heartily wish Great Masters, that you would without
delay add to the Danish Mission an English one, in this last . . .
declining Age of the World.

If you are at a loss to find proper persons for so difficult a Work,
The University of Hall will certainly furnish you with such, who will
be glad to take upon them the Quality of Missionaries, if they have
good Encouragement. Such like Students might for the first year live with
us at Tranquebar, to learn the Malabarick and Portuguese Language
and make themselves acquainted with the nature of this Work
and the manner of proceeding in it, and afterwards go as Mission-
aries to Yo. Plantations at Madraspatna and Dewanapatna: We
think indeed you ought to select two diligent and Learned ones for
this Employment, and maintain them at Yo. Expence. We have
herewith

...et illius propagationem Evangelii humillime commendavi.

Polite ex memoria Vestra nostram Bibliothecam deponere, quam et singulis annis selectionibus libris Latinis tam theologicis tum historicis augere velitis, obnixi rogamus.

Totum huius Missionis Opus porro Vestro Patrocinio, auxiliis, consiliis & precibus commendamus, Deum. O. M. toto precore precantes, et Vos, ad communem Ecclesiam Iesu Christi reformationem & conservationem protegat & conservet.

Illustrum, atque maxime Reverendorum
& maxime Honorabilium Nominum
Vestrorum,

Tranqueb. V. S. S. Cultores demisse obsequantissimi,
1717. Bartholomaeus Liegentalg
Joh. Ernestus Gründler.

99
herewith written four Letters to your most Serene King of Great
Britain and the Illustrious Prince and Princesses, most humbly
recommending to them the Propagation of the Gospel. Pray don't
forget Our Library, which we earnestly desire you every Year
Augment with the choicest Latin Books of Divinity & History.

We again commend the whole work of this Mission to your
Patronage, assistance, Council and prayers, begging the great
God with all our hearts to protect and keep you for the general
restoring and preservation of the Church of CHRIST JEWS.

We are

Illustrious, most Honoured,

&
Rever'd Gentlemen

Y^{rs}. most humble, & Obed^t
Serv^{ts}

Bartholomew Ziegenbalg
John Ernest Grundler

A List of Tools and other things desired for our Artificers here.

I. For Engraving

Great Files, two Fingers broad, and 1 foot 4 Inches long	36	4 Sent
Round files and of three Corners	12	all Sent
A smaller Size, of three and four Corners	24	} all Sent
The smallest Size of three and four Corners	24	
Arm Files, well hardened	4	
Small Cutler Files	36	
Chisel Cut files of all sorts, especially 3 Squared	36	
The smallest Sort of 3 Squared Patched Files	36	
Engraving Tools of all sorts large and 3 Squared	100	18 Sent
An Anvil of 30 th weight	1	
A Great Iron Vice one yard in Length	1	Sent
A Great Band Vice for Cutting of Screws	1	
Small Onos	4	
One large and one small Pincher	2	} All Sent.
An Entire Screw Plate with 12. holes and Tops of a middling Size, and holes some large some small		
One Ditto for great Screws in Thickness of a Finger		
One Ditto very small		
A Turn Saw, Such as the Locksmiths use, and with a Frame of Steel, and 2. or 3. plates of Saws.		
A Large Wimblet with two Dozen Boreers, which may be put in and out.		
A Large pair of Sheers to Cut Tin with		Sent

Large round Grind Stones	2.	} our of sent
Small ones.	2.	
Cyl Stones	2.	} six day stones three months
Sand Bellows three pair	3.	
Brushes with Long hair	6	} 6 day Brushes
Brass Wire of two sorts, some as thick as a writing Pen, and some thicker	24	
Whet Stones, two foot long, one foot broad, 3 Inches thick.	4	
A Crooked Compass	1.	
Steel Pens to draw with	3.	
Circles of the largest size	6	
A little Turn Bench of Steel	1	} Sent
Base Strings, as thick as a writing Pen	20	
Fine lead Pencils to draw with	24	
Augsbury Pencils great and small	48.	
Hard Soap to harden and soften the steel.	50	
Salmiac	4	
Winstone	2	
Borras	2	
Steele	100	} 50 w. sent
Copper	100	
Brass	60	
Perov	100	
Lead	1000	
A Draw Plate with all the things that belong to draw Wires		
A good Deal of Rushes (N. Fish Skin)		

An

Plainer to make Lines	1
A Set of two pounds weight with a $\frac{1}{2}$ of scales	to
Mild Brass	30
Antimonium. Emory & Glaister of Paris & Putty	50
Strong Iron Wire	8.

13. We want a great deal of pear tree wood
If you please, you may get all of Trunks
Chests and Boxes that are sent us, made
of pear tree.

II. For Printing

Lamb Black one Vat	to	66 Sent
Linseed Oyl one Vat		
Leather dressed with Allom	prices	
	10	
Horß hair	to	to sent
	40	
Sponges	20	
Washing Brushes	12.	
Dressing Brushes	6.	
A parcel of Splinters or Scale Boards	yards	
Course Cloath, for the press	10	104 Swanskin Sent

III. For Binding

Thongs	2
Round Plough Knives	4 2 doz. sent
Skins of Vellom	40.
Needles for stitching	24. 3 doz. sent.

J. Adler.

Copy of several Clauses relating to the Protestant
Mission in a letter from the Governor and
Council at Fort St. George to the Court of Direc-
tors in England. dated 26. Janry 1715/16.

We must likewise take the Liberty of petitioning for a few
useful Books, such as Spelling Books, Psalters, Catechisms, and what
else you think fit to add, and if it be not too much a Bale of Green
Serge for Cloathing the Children.

What we are apprehensive will be most wanting is able Schoolmasters
but in that we must make the best Shift we can, at present we have one Mr.
John Mitchel who came out a Soldier upon the Mary, he says he is in Orders,
that he was bred at Oxford, that he serv'd Chaplain in several Men of
War, particularly the Falkland Cap^t. Robert Coleman, to Jamaica &c
That he was bound for his brother Jos. Mitchel Merch^t at Lorthmouth
for a Sum of Money, and upon his failing forced to abroad and fly
England rather than perisk in Prison. He is to all appearance hitherto
a very sober good Liver; He promises to get some Friend to appear
before your Honours in his behalf and justify the Truth of what he
affirms. He appeals to Mr. Burchet of the Admiralty for his Character
and we hope you'll be pleas'd to give some Directions concerning him
which will likewise serve to guide us in such like out of the way Cases
hereafter; as he has not his Orders with him and came out ~~without~~
we have not suffer'd him to officiate hitherto, yet we thought it hard
to make

30. Spelling Books
30. Psalters
1. + 1/2. Schoolmaster
1. Mourne of David
in Calf

to make him carry Arms or send him back to a prison, having
some assurances from other hands that he is a Divine of the Church of
England, the best we could think of for him was to make him Master
of the Charity School, till we know your pleasure concerning him,
and among the Recruits to be sent us hereafter if you please to Encourage
such as can write and cast Acco^t. to come abroad they will be of great
Benefit to the School, and may be useful in your own Affairs upon
Occasion.

We could reckon up many Solid Advantages that may reasonably
be expected from the Charity School both to the place, and to your
Honours, but need only mention the Greatest of all which is the Merit
of instructing and leading so many poor ignorant Infants into the ways
of Truth, and saving them from the industrious Popish Missionaries
that stick at no Expence (for so far as their small Stock will go) to
seduce them to their Religion, which we are sorry to say has been
their practice for some years; However your Honours will easily
conceive that so many well educated Children will be of great Use
not only in Trade and Navigation, but also for the Military —
Service hereafter.

From W^m Jennings Esq. at Fort S. George Dated
30th January 1767.

Worthy Sir.

625. It is not long since I troubled you last by the
King George on which Ship Gov. Harrison Embarked for England, who
did some time before his Departure by a Generous Contribution promote
the

the setting up a Charity School for the Education of poor European Children
in this place and the Stock raised for this purpose is by his Countenance and
favour now much Enlarged for the Maintenance of it; the differences which
have lately happened among the Nations here have been some Impediment
to further progress in promoting the like good designe in relation to this
but I hope in my next I shall be able to advise You of the Establishment
of a Mallabar School also. I have great Assurance will not want
the Countenance of our Govern. and many European Inhabitants here
as soon as these Differences are concluded, and a proper time offers to take
such Steps as are necessary towards it, which by a little assistance
of our Neighbours the Missionaries at Tranquebar till it can be supplied
from England I hope may be accomplished.

In Viragapatam as I wrote You last by the King George there
might be great hopes of Success in this good Undertaking because in all
Probability there would be less Opposition there to y^e beginning of such
Work. But as it is a very poor Subordinate Settlement and it may want
the Supplys there necessary to Support y^e Charge I think upon further
Consideration it might be better if it can be begun here notwithstanding
the difficulties which may at first arise where I hope it cannot want
Contributions Sufficient to Support and Maintain it & may be a better
means of introducing in future y^e like in Viragapatam & other places
on this Coast, and I pray God grant Success thereto who am with my
Sincere good wishes for Your health and Prosperity

Your very humble Servant

W^m Jennings

11

Ex.

106
From the Reverend Mr. Stevenson dated Fort.
St. George East Indies 8. Feb. 1716/7

By the King George I sent you a Letter so very long
that I had not time to transcribe it: but I hope it will be safely conveyed
to your hands; seeing I sent it in the Company's Packet. The Missionaries
sent some of their Letters by the Dartmouth which was dispatched from
Fort St. David: And the rest of them go upon this Ship.

Within a few days I shall set out for Fort St. David in company
with our new Govern. I expect to meet with Mr. Grundler there who
wrote to me lately that he would bring a Schoolmaster with him thither;
so that I do not doubt but that a Malabar School will be settled there
before we return: and ^{that by the Governor's Assistance there will} be some provision made for the Support of it.
Before I can have an opportunity of troubling you again, I hope I shall
be able to give you a good Acc.^t of this New School; and of the other
which we intend to settle in this place soon after.

I wrote some Months ago to the Rev. Mr. Briercliff at Bengall
acquainting him with the Foundation & flourishing State of our English
Charity School, & desiring him to use his endeavours towards the Establishing
One at Calcutta; but tho' he would very willingly forward such an
Usefull & pious Design, he has little hopes of its meeting with Success.
My humble Service to Mr. Edward Jennings, & Mr. Henry Moore.

Dear Sir

Your most Obedient Servant

W^m Stevenson

Extract of a Letter from Genl. Collet
at Fort St. George 15. July 1777.
to D. Dolins Esq.

5583.

I am very sensible of the Expectations not only of your self but several other Gentlemen of the Society, &c. have from me of assistance in carrying on the Affair of Propagating the Gospel. & I assure you my Heart is with you, and could I effect any thing considerable therein I should esteem it the brightest Page in my Life. Soon after my Accession to this Government I went to Fort St. David on the Companies Affairs. & there met by Mr. Grundler one of the Missionaries from Tranquebar, there we formed a Project of building a Charity School for the Instruction of the Natives both in Malabar & Portuguese in the Principles of the Christian Religion, the Building is since completed at my proper Expence and two Masters are settled in it. Mr. Grundler has lately made a Visit here and we formed a Project of erecting a Portuguese School in the White Town for the Instruction of the Slaves belonging to the English and a Malabar School in the Black Town for the Instruction of the Natives, The Project has since been confirmed in Council and Trustees are appointed for the Management, To this I must add that our own Free School is a Noble Foundation there are between 30. & 40. Children of both Sexes already provided for, not only with all the Conveniences of Life, but also with an Education to fit them to provide for themselves hereafter, we are about building a very handsome Collage for their Entertainment, we have a suff. Stock to go thro' that work, and our Constant Income is more than sufficient to support our Expence for I must tell you that Madras is by much the most Charitable place I ever came to.

You desire to know my Sentiments of the Missionaries, of their procedure, and what hopes of success: One of them you are acquainted with whom I have not seen: Mr. Grundler I have

Consideration with and believe to be a Sincerely Honest, pious
and prudent Man. 1502. 10

As to the Method taken by the Missionaries you will have a
large Acc. of them in a Latin Treatise on that Subject very lately
finished, you may depend upon the Truth of the Facts, and I shall add
this Remark, that I think they are fallen into not only the best, but the
only practicable Method of carrying on their Design.

I will give all the Countenance and Assistance in my Power
for carrying on this good Work as far as may be.

From Mess. Liegenbalg & Gründler dated
at Tranquebar 16 Aug. 1717.

Nobilissime Domine Newman.

5631. Nosce ad Te scribimus ad Testificandum quanti Tuum erga nos amorem
& Tuam erga Missionis opus curam ac sollicitudinem aestimemus. Dignissi-
mas Litteras Ven. Societatis nomine Tuo subscriptas cum nave Des Bouverie
accepimus, cum qua etiam apparatus typographicus in variis cistis advenit ad
Madrass: brevi hunc expectamus in nostra porta. Sed cum navis Duce de Cambridge
dicta, in qua Missionis argentum mittitur, nondum Madraspatna advenit, Epi-
stolarum Danicarum & Germanicarum nondum unam accepimus. Proxima nave
Responsorias nostras ad. Vener. Societatem Tibi exhibituri sumus, interea tantis
Dignissimis Veris nostrum demissum ac obsequentissimum animum offeras, eiq[ue]
adfectos libros de Missionis opere scriptos, nomine nostro exhibeas, quasumus.
Saluta Tibi plurimum dicant, tua nostra Dilectissima & nobiscum talem Virum
Acceperat opus Domini excitatum, venerantur. Omnem salutem Tibi apprecantur.

Nobilissima Tuae Dignitatis

Tranqueb. 16 Aug.

amicissimi & humillimi servi

Accipimus adhuc librum Angl.
de sacris dibus Davidicis, qui in
nostra officina impressus est.

Bartholomaeus Liegenbalgus
Johan. Ernestus Gründlerus.

M. Newman.

We write these to acquaint you that we very much esteem your
love towards us & your care for promoting the work of the Mission. We recd
the most worthy Treas^r w^{ch} you subscribed in the Name of the venerable Society
by the Desbouverie, by w^{ch} Ship also the Materials for book binding in
Several Chests are arrived at Madras, and are expected here in a short time.
But the Ship called the Duke of Cambridge in w^{ch} the Money for the Mission
was sent, is not yet arrived. We have not rec^d one L^r from Denmark nor
Germany by the last Ship. By the next Ships we shall send our Ans^r to the
Venerable Society, and in the mean time we pray you to offer them our most
humble service, and in our Names to lay before them the Books & papers
sent relating to the Mission. Our wives join with us in
saluting you & esteeming you as a Person raised up for the work of the
Lord. We wish you all health & remaine

Yc
Bartholomew Zeigenbalg
John Ernest Gründler

Tranquebar $\frac{5}{16}$ August
1717.

P. S. We have herewith sent the new Version of y^e Psalms
in English by D^r Brady & N. Tate Esq. Printed at
the Printing House at Tranquebar 1717.

110.

From Messrs. Liegenbalg & Grundler dated
at Tranquebar ^{26 Aug.} 6 Sep. 1717.

Vir Nobilissime
Domine Newman

5632 Priores nostras litteras cum nave King William ad Te misimus.

M. A. Newman.

The last letter received from you of the 11th inst. is now before me. I am very glad to hear that you are well and hope that you will continue to be so. I am also glad to hear that you are still in the service of the East India Company. I am sure that you will continue to be a valuable member of the Company and that you will continue to be a valuable member of the Company.

John Newman
Secretary

1717

1717

Dear Sir

The forgoing Tres were sent by the Ship King William which the Duke of Cambridge arrived at Madras and bro't with her some English & German Tres with the Silver for promoting the Mission, but have not yet receed any Tres from Denmark from whence we infer that a Danish Ship is on her Voyage hither.

The Rev. M. E. Stevenson has not yet sold the Silver nor are the Materials for Book binding yet arrived at Tranquebar: When we receive either of them we shall send Answers to the Venerable Society by the following Ship in the mean while, Worthy S^r as you have been pleased to write to us "That if there be any thing in England w^{ch} we should desire for the future you would be ready to send it to us. We therefore request that you would send us those Medicines which are Mentioned in the enclosed Schedule, and two Charks of the best Beer, and that you would be pleas'd to deduct the Charge of them out of the money design'd for the Mission, w^{ch} we shall make good here to that Service. You will receive herewith a Sheet of Paper made in our New Paper Mill being the first Chapter of Exodus printed in Portuguese. We remaine

Y^r Obed^t

Bartholomew Liegenbals
J. Ernest Grundler

We desire in your Answer to us
that you would use the English
Language.

Catalogus Medicamentorum.

- Liquez. corn. cervi Succinati ℥ij
- Sal. volat. oleos. Sylvij. ℥iiij
- Sal. volat. oleos. Armoniacum
per lagenula.
- Spirit. Polychrost. ℥iiij
- Tinctura Bala. rubra. ℥iiij
- — — — alba. ℥iiij
- — — — Fris juniperata Succin-
nata. ℥iiij
- — — — Sureau. ℥iiij
- — — — Prallorum. ℥ij
- Spiritus rectificatus. ℥ij
- — — — Scovishius. ℥ij
- Tinct. Pectorales Volcani ℥iiij
- — — — Balsam Volcani ℥iiij
- — — — Oleum anisi. ℥iiij
- — — — Lavendula. ℥ij
- Confectio Alchoem. cum Musc.
v. ambra ℥iiij
- Pilolis Bala. comp. Series ℥ij
- — — — Panon. rubr. ℥ij
- — — — contra catarr. ℥ij
- — — — Epileptic. Marchisch. ℥ij
- Syrup. rubi idai. ℥ij
- — — — Violarum. ℥ij
- Flores rosar. cum Ole. emul. ℥ij
- — — — Oleum mentha. ℥ij
- — — — lign. Rhodij. ℥ij
- Aqua Apoplect. ℥ij
- — — — Carbunculi. ℥ij
- Balsamus ambreyonis ℥ij
- Effent Purgant. ℥ij
- Massa Pilul. de duobus ℥ij
- Balsamus Apoplect. ℥ij
- — — — Cephalic. ℥ij
- — — — Lavendula. ℥ij
- — — — Rosat. ℥ij

These won't
keep to India.

℥ij

From the Rev. Mr. Stevenson dated Fort S. G.
15 Aug. 1717.

5547

By the Prince Frederick (which was put back by a Storm I met with last Season, and is to sail again about a Month hence) you'll receive a Letter dated in February last. I had but little to say then having wrote to you fully by the Katherine, in August before; by the Cardonnel, in October and by the King George, in January. By this last Ship (the H. George) I sent you my thoughts concerning the most effectual way of Propagating the Gospel in this part of the world; and I think that very long Letter went in the Company's Packet.

Mr. Jennings and I received all the things that the Society sent by the Debouvery for the use of the Danish Missionaries: and we soon had an opportunity of forwarding them to Tranquebar. The Duke of Cambridge arrived last week; and Cap. Small has delivered us the Chest of Treasure sent for the Support of the Mission; in w^{ch} we likewise found the Value of fifty pound in Silver; to be applyed in maintaining a Malabar School at Fort S. George. We have not yet sold the Silver, but it being very dear at present there will arise a considerable profit upon it, of w^{ch} I shall inform you in my next.

I have reced^d the Books you sent for our English Charity School; w^{ch} were extremely wanted: for the Number of Scholars is considerably increased: there are 38 that are maintained in the School House; and Eleven day Scholars that have only their Learning. And the Stock increases proportionably It amounts now to upwards of 2000^l. St. the greatest part of w^{ch} is employed at Sea. We are now about laying the foundation of a Large Hospital House w^{ch} will cost about 12, or 1300^l. The half of w^{ch} Summe we shall receive for the House the Company have given for the use of the School; but it not being large enough; & very old, we must sell it; and apply the price to the new Building.

When Governor Collet was at Fort S. David in February last, where we met wth Mr. Grandler; a convenient place was allotted for building a Charity School for the Malabar Children w^{ch} was soon after finished at the Governor's Charge: And in June the School was opened; concerning w^{ch} the Missionaries I suppose will write to you at large.

When I first proposed the erecting a Malabar School here at Fort St. George for
for instructing the poor Children of the Slaves belonging to the English Inhabitants
I imagined that because the Slaves themselves spoke the Malabar language, therefore
it would be necessary to instruct their Children in the same: but upon enquiry I found
that they all spoke Portuguese: So that upon application to the Govern^r & Council here
obtained leave to erect one Charity School within the English Town for training
up the Slaves Children: and another School in the Black-Town for the use of the
Malabar Children who are to be instructed in their Native language. The Portuguese
School was begun so soon as we were provided with a Master & Books from
Tranquebar & there are about 18. Scholars in it who make a tolerable progress.
I got our Church Catechism printed both in the Portuguese & the Malabar
Languages for the two Schools: but we have not yet been able to open the
Malabar School for want of a few Scholars to begin with. and if the School
were begun I'm afraid, (considering the Bigotry of the Natives) that they will
hardly be prevailed on to send their Children thither for Instruction: unless
there were a Missionary settled here who understands their language and
could endeavour to make some proselytes among ^{them} as at Tranquebar. There
are some Christians among the Natives but since they profess the Romish
Religion their Priests will not permit them to send their Children to be
Educated in a Protestant School. And as for the Heathen Natives they have
a great many Schools among them where their Children have their Learning
(in their own way) almost for nothing; so that their being taught grains in a New
School will be no temptation to the meanest of them; besides that they know well enough
our chief design in setting up a School among them is to train up their Children in the
Knowledge of the Christian Religion against w^{ch} they have the Strongest prejudices
arising from their Bigotry & fondness for their own Superstitions.

I propose to you last year of my design to return to England in w^{ch} Resolution I am so
fixt that my Family is now going home upon the King William. and I intend to follow
next Year without fail. I wish you had sent a Letter to Mr. Legg, since you have begun
a Correspondence with him: he is a very deserving Gentleman, & a generous
Benefactor to our School. I shall have Occasion to write again by the Marlborough
in September mean time.

I am

Your most Obedient Servant

W^m Stevenson

From the Governor & Council of Fort S. George
Dated 17th Sept. 1717.

Sr

5623.

We are to acknowledge the receipt of yours dated the 9th of last and to return thanks to the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge for their obliging wishes for our success in the Charity School Established here

Our presid. was in Feby last at Fort S. David where he was met by Mr. Grundler one of the Danish Missionarys and then the Establishing a Charity School in the Town of Cuddalore was concerted between them, In the Month of May Mr. Grundler came to Fort S. George and concerted with Mr. Stevenson & some of the Gentlemen here measures for Establishing a Portuguese School in our White Town and a Malabar School in the Black Town for instructing children in Writing, Reading & Accounts, and above all in the Christian Religion. Trustees are appointed for the Management of that Affair w^{ch} we suppose will be completed in a short time having promised our Approbation and Encouragement.

We should be pleas'd to see some of the Sine-Cures in the Church apply'd to so good a purpose as the Encouragement of Qualified Persons for the Propagation of true Christian Knowledge among the heathen world & we hope his Grace of Canterbury will succeed in that good design.

We shall Esteem it our great happiness if we can in any Measure contribute to the Advancement of true Christianity in the world we sh^d add our sincere Endeavours to yours and may God grant a Blessing to both We are

Sr

Your very humble Servants

Joseph Collet
Tho: Frederick
W^m Jennings
Rich^d Gordon

Tho: Cooke
John Legg
Rand Fowke
N: Turner

Fort St. George
19th Sept. 1717.

Dr

6624

On the 8th Instant I recd from Bengalla Copy of yr Letter
at the West Coast dated 28. Feb. 1716. It is with pleasure I observe the zeal of the
Church for advancing the Kingdom of Christ in the Pagan world.
I shall with the utmost sincerity & readiness join my Endeavours as Opportunity
Shall. The Gen^l Ltr from our Board will give you an Acc^t of some Progress
already made on our Side, the Missionaries will I suppose be more particular in
their Account.

You say that without the Assistance of those in Power the Missionaries must be
able to work Miracles to make any considerable Impression on the Heathen. I am of
Opinion that power is wanting even where they have all the Protection that is in our
Power to give them, the Prejudices & Interests among the Malabars are so strong
that it seems impossible to surmount them by the bare force of reason; The being
opposed their respective Casts is to them, what Excommunication is to us, even where y^e power
of the Priest is at the utmost height. It seems to me that y^e Missionaries are at present
in the only Method that can be proposed for doing good, I mean the Education of
Children, who being free from prejudices & not biased by Interest are Capable
of being taught what they please.

I must add that I should be glad to see our Instructors in General keep to
plain Christianity, as it is found in the New Testament, whose Native Simplicity outshines
all the pompous Additions of the Cathedral, and is much more Substantial as well as
easier than all the subtleties of the Schools. On this Subject I will propose one thing to
You: That some judicious Person would undertake to write a Short & plain
Catechism containing the Principles of Natural Religion, and so much of Christianity
as is necessary and agreed to by all parties such a piece may easily be extracted
from Dr. Clark's 2. Vol. of Sermons at Mr. Boyle's Lecture: This Catechism to be
Translated into the Portuguese Language and sent hither; the Essentials of
Christianity lie in a very little Room I mean so far as it is a Divine Revelation
Superadded to Natural Religion.

I will not make an Apology for the freedom I have taken because I believe it
agreeable to you, but with the Assurance that I am with great Sincerity

4.

Y^r most humble Servant
Joseph Collet

From the Rev. Mr. Stevenson dated Fort
St. George 24. Septemb. 1717.

5633.

In the letter I sent you last Month by the King William I acquainted you that I had received the box of Books wth the Society sent for the use of our Charity School and what things came by the Debauvery for the Missionaries at Tranquebar.

The Silver that came upon the Duke of Cambridge for the support of the Mission was sold for 1266 pag. wth (at 9. 1/2 a pagoda) amount to 568. £ so that there is about 35. ff Cent profit made upon it: And there is the same Advantage in proportion made upon the 50 £ worth of Silver sent hither for the benefit of a Malabar School.

I must refer you to my last for an Acc. of the two Schools lately erected at Fort St. David & this place; and for my thoughts of another Malabar School wth the Govern. & Council have given us leave to erect here. So soon as there Ships are gone the Govern. will have leisure to think of some fund for our Portuguese School, which for some Months past has been maintained at my own Expence. And for supporting the School at Fort St. David, I have proposed to Mr. Jennings to employ 100. pag. of the money sent hither by the Society, in some good Voyage at Sea, that the yearly profit upon it (which we may compute to be 25 ff Cent) may defray the Expences of the school; wth don't exceed 2. pag. Monthly. And that this fund may become perpetual, I'll endeavour to get the Gentlemen of this place to take the sea hazard upon themselves & make good the money in case it should happen to be lost what remains above 100. pag. is to be at Interest in our Church Stock, to make good the Expences of the school, in case the yearly profit upon what is sent to Sea should at any time not be sufficient to defray them.

There has been a very virkly Season at Bengall. where Mr. Briercliffe died of a violent Fever.

When I wrote by the King William I was not fully determined to go home in Janry next: and indeed I imagined that I could not in so short a time have settled my Affairs here but I find I shall be able to Ord. every thing to my satisfaction: and I am willing to try another hot Season, the last having been extremely troublesome. At the Cape I hope to meet wth the Gentleman who is coming out to supply my place: but least I should not I shall leave a letter for him here, containing such Information as I think may be of use to him in the Management of our Charity Schools, and with regard to his Conduct among the Inhabitants.

I have desired the Missionaries to begin a Correspondence wth Mr. Francis Pagonin (who I recommended to you last year) for when I am gone I know no person that is so ready to serve their Interest as he.

By each Ship you will receive Letters from the Missionaries that are to be put into the Company's Packet.

I am

Your most obedient Servant
W. Stevenson

From W^m Jennings Esq. dated Port S. George
September 29. 1717.

Worthy Sir

I have receiv'd your favour of 10. severall Times by our
Ships this year with an Invoice of goods for the Dones Missionaries at Tranquebar
& a Letter directed to o^r Board Enclosed w^{ch} has been accordingly delivered here &
you will find it duly acknowledged;

The severall particulars mentioned in y^r Invoice for Tranquebar have been
carefully receiv'd here by M^r Stevenson & the money paid them except 187: 10
amounting to 30. w^{ch} shall be taken care of as you direct in the Church Stock
of this place to be kept for the purpose it is designed. So soon as it can be found
practicable to begin y^e setting up a Mallabarian School w^{ch} has been expected
at Port S. David it is to be hoped by time all difficulty here w^{ch} any
Impedim^t thereto may be easily overcome & it would be well if one of the
Dones Missionaries could reside here or any other proper person for
this purpose w^{ch} seems to be most necessary & w^{ch} out w^{ch} doubt nothing
can well be done.

I am much Obliged to the Society for the great honour they have done
me who shall be always ready with my best Endeavours to promote here
their good Designs;

I have not had Occasion to advance any m^o. hitherto tow^{ards} y^e setting
up a Mallabar School accordingly y^e 30. recommended to M^r Stevenson
& my self may remain in y^e Church Stock to be Employed to some Advantage
concerning w^{ch} I shall trouble you again by o^r Ship w^{ch} will return in
January next when I shall write more fully but I have been so much
Employed upon y^e dispatch of o^r Gent homeward bound Ships y^e I have
not time so oft as I wish to answer thereto w^{ch} I shall not fail to do by o^r next
Ships being most Respectfully

Worthy Sir

Your most Obedt. Servant
W^m Jennings

From William Jennings Esq. at Fort St.
George. 22th January 1718.

Worthy Sir.

5645.

I have some Time ago acknowledg'd
the Favour of yours of the 16. of October 1716. &
22^d of January following, with an inclos'd Invoice
of Goods, and some Treasure for the Dances Missio-
naries at Tranquebar.

What was directed to them at Tranquebar was
accordingly sent to them, and the Bag of Silver -
mark'd ^{W F} _{W S} taken care of here, containing 187. 10.
which produced Pagodas 150. of which Pagodas 24. is
contributed for the Use of a School lately erected at
Fort St. David, and the rest being Pagodas 126. is -
paid into the Church here as You direct.

Mr. Grindler, when he was last here, offer'd
some Proposals to Our Board, for the Establishment
of a School, for the Instruction of poor Children of
Our native Inhabitants in the same manner as -
at the Fort St. David, and leave was very readily
granted for it; Since which I have considered of
the most effectual Means for carrying on this good
Design, and cannot but think this is a very proper
Time while the Several Casts or Tribes of the People
seem to be in perfect Peace as to any Difference
among themselves, and Our Govern^r. well inclin'd to
countenance and protect it; Wherefore if Mr.
Ziegenbald can recommend a proper Person for this
Service, for whose Assistance I have now writ, no
more Time shall be lost, or otherwise must wait
for a further Opportunity till some body can be -

found qualified for this purpose, it is not to be expected any thing considerable can immediately be done, but Time may improve Our Small Beginnings under God's Blessing, and I hope before the Cambridge Sails to hear from him and give you some further Account what is possible to be done. 2402

Mr. Stevenson is determin'd to return to England, and takes his Passage thither on the Ship-Duke of Cambridge, and then We shall have only one-Chaplain here, and none in any other Settlement on this Coast & Bengal; I shall not be wanting at all Times to give all the Assistance I am able by distributing what Books I have, Or otherwise to promote the erecting of Schools here or elsewhere

The Missionarys of Tranquebar have already spar'd one of the ablest of their People to the School at Endalore under the Govern^t. of Port J. David - and a Portuguese School-Master for a School - very lately since Settled here for the Instruction of Servants & Slaves within Our Christian Town.

The inclosed Letter which I receiv'd with a Duplicate thereof directed to the President & Council of this Place, was laid before Our Board - and I hope their Answer will come safe to your hands, who shall be very proud to contribute every

Thing to such commendable Undertakings as
the Society are so heartily engaged in, and if I can
accomplish what they have so strenuously &
recommended it will give Me much Pleasure &
Delight, who am much obliged for their kind
good Wishes, and am with the utmost Respects.

Y^r

Your most obedient &
Humble Servant.

W^m Jennings.

Fort St George

22th January 1717/8.

Viri Illustres Maxime Reverendi et
Maxime Honorabiles.

Patroni ac Domini omni Observantia
colendi.

5668

Dignissima Vestra die 8. Januarij 1717. ad Nos -
Missionarios Londini Scripta & die 22. Julij a. c.
Nobis hic exhibita pertulerant ad nos paternas -
Vestras Admonitiones ac Desideria, ut nimirum -
assiduis precibus, indefesso Studio ac Spirituali -
Vigilantia armati, per omnes Tentationes & Seculi -
Blandimenta a deo Salvi transeamus, quo ad huc -
magis exundemus in Missionis Negotio. Cum iisdem
accepimus etiam (quantum ad externas Suppeditas) -
integrum apparatus Libris ligandis destinatum, multa
alia Instrumenta omnia ac ferrea typographi nostri -
usui dicatam, una cum variis Libris in Missionis -
Bibliotheca reservandis. Sicuti Vos, Patroni Maximi,
in Beneficiis in hoc Missionis opus erogandis Semper
abundatis & ad charitatis Actus frequentes Sitis, ita
Deum. O. M. animatus precamur, ut vestra Amoris -
Studia, indelebili Characterem animo nostro inscripta, -
Sint illa Semina, ex quorum fructibus in Vita aeterna
messis abundantissima tanquam aeternum praemium Vobis -
largiatur.

Divinae Providentia ducti factum est, ut non solum in
Anglia multi Missionis Pauciores. Sed etiam hic in India, inter

Most Illustrious, Rever^d & Hon^{ble} Sirs.

Patrons worthy of the greatest
Respect.

Your most worthy and acceptable Letters dated at
London 8. January 1717. and delivered to us Missionaries
22th July this Year, brought with them your paternal
Attestations & pious Wishes; That being arm'd with
constant Prayers, indefatigable Endeavours, and -
Spiritual Vigilance, We may so easily pass through
all the Temptations & Allurements of the World, as to
go on Still in the Work of the Mission.

As You (Great Patrons) always continue &
increase your Benefactions to this Mission, & are
inclind to frequent Acts of Charity & Beneficence -
So We heartily beseech Almighty God; That your Work
and Labour of Love (which is impress'd upon Our
Minds in an indelible Character) may be the Seeds that
may produce those Fruits which yield a plentiful
Harvest in the Life eternal as your Reward.

Divine Providence has been so favourable to the
Mission, that it has not only in England many that
heartily espouse & favour the Design of it, but even in
India it Self We have many of the English Nation -
who are excited to promote it's happy Progress, by

Anglos non pauci excitati sunt ad promovendum ex ipsa
felices Missionis progressus. Imprimis jam dicimus de
patrocinio, quo Anglicus Gubernator in Madras. Dnus
Collet, nostros Labores amplectitur, de quo viro optima
quaque, quae ad Amplificationem Regni Christi inter
Damulos faciunt nobis promittere possumus. Inquiranti
ei in Missionis Instituta Submisit obtulimus conscriptum
Libellum dictum. "Brevis Delinatio Missionis Operis,
"quod ad propagandam vivam Christi Cognitionem &
"promovendam veram pietatis praxin inter paganos -
"Orientales, & praecipue inter Damulos virtute divina
"tranquillaria geritur a Missionarijs Danicis &c."
Hunc Libellum huic injecimus, atque ad vestra cura
in Anglorum notitiam ibi in Lucem publicam emittatur
valde exoptamus. -

Ex eodem Libello, Viri Illustres, intelligetis, quod
Sub laudati Dni Gubernatoris Singulari Patrocinio, -
Mense Junio a. c. ad vestrum spiritum Votum Madraspatna-
Schola Lusitanica nostra opera fundatu sit, cui Schola-
pedagogium Lusitanicum, bonae docendi Methodo penes nos
assuetum, praefecimus. Et quia hujus Scholae Institutio -
Reverendo nostro Stevenson valde curata est, in dies ea
Salutiferum capit Incrementum. Jam 24. Discipuli, plurimi
Anglorum municipia eam frequentant. De Indimagistri
Diligentia Scholae Inspectores, ita ad nos scripserunt. -
"Indofessa Georgij nostri Sedulitas magnopere laudanda est.
"Discipuli enim inusitatum sane progressum fecere et
"majorum longe quam Sperabamus." Librum elementarium
& Catachismum, in quibus pueri et puellae in hac Schola
erudiantur, huic involvimus. Amicus nobis erat Simul-
ludum literarium in Damulorum Usuum ibi inchoare, Sed
quia talis christiana Institutio inter Damulos nova res erat,
et ex metu, quod arum Liberi aliquando evaderent Christiani,
non dum Damulorum pueros colligere potuimus. At, volente
Deo, futuro Mense Julij iterum nostrum alteruter Madras-
patnam Iter facturum est, deliberatum haec de re cum D^o.

their Liberality to it. And first, We would speak of
the Favour & Protection Our Schools have received from the
Hon^{ble} Govern^t Collets at Madras. From which Gentlemen
We promise Our Selves whatever may be conducive to
the Promotion & Enlargem^t of the Kingdom of Christ
among the Damulians. When he was pleased to enquire
concerning the Institutions of the Mission, We humbly
presented to him the little Book intitled "A Short
View of the Work of the Mission, instituted for the
Propagation of the lively Knowledge of Christ, & to promote
the practice of real Piety among the Heathens in the East
Indies, particularly among the Damulians, carried on with
the divine Assistance by the Danish Missionaries at
Tranquebar &c. Which little Book We have put into
this Packet, and earnestly desire You'd please to take care
it may be printed, for the Information of the English.

The Same Book will inform You (Illustrious Sirs) —
that under the Singular Patronage of the Honourable —
Govern^t Collets, a portuguese School was, according to your
pious Wishes, erected at Madras, by Our Endeavours, in
June this Year. Over which We have set a portuguese
School Master thoroughly versed in that Method, which is
experienced to be the best Method of teaching which We
use at Tranquebar; And the Reverend M^r Stevenson
being much concerned about the Success of this School, it
receives daily an happy Increase & Improvement under
his Care & Inspection. It consists already of 24 Scholars
& many Slaves belonging to the English frequent it. The
Trustees of the School have writt to Us concerning the
Diligence of their School Master in the following manner.
George's unwearyed Diligence is very laudable; For the Scholars
make such an unusual Proficiency, as do's really exceed all our
Hopes. The Primer & Catechism for the Use of this School —
You have inclosed. We thought of erecting a Malabaric School
there too, but such a Christian Institution, being a thing entirely
new among the Malabarians, & by reason of their Fear, lest
their Children might some time or other embrace the Christian Faith
We have not as yet been able to get any Damulian Boys.

In Bernardis et alijsque Amicis ac invitatis Discipulorum,
libens cum promissione de futura illarum promissione.

In Urbe Cadulus, prope a Castello S. Davidis, —
mactolies laudatus Dn. Gubernator Collet propriis Sumptibus
redificium novum Scholae accommodatissimum extruendum
curavit, in quo etiam dicto Mense Junio cum quatuor
Discipulis ludum literarium orsi Sumus, Sperantes —
proxime uberiores Discipulorum Numerum. Sed Defectus
Sufficientis curae fuit Scholae incrementi Impedimentum. —
Ea propter in medio Mensis Januarij Tiegenbalgius illius
profecturus est, corroboratum, instar boni medici, infirmam
Scholae Institutionem. Dñs Hastings, Gubernator
Castelli S. Davidis promissit etiam in suis ad nos —
Scriptis se valios velle et pueris dono charitatis beare, —
atque Scholasticæ huic Institutioni committere.

Insuper Nobilissimi Dñi Collet hic etiam prela —
Subjicimus duas Sacras idioma anglico concinnatas, —
quarum Titulus est. "A new Version of the Psalms —
of David fitted to the Tunes used in Churches &c" Libri —
hujus duo Exemplaria inclusimus, ac alterum Summo —
Reverendo D. Wake Archi Episcopo Cantuariensi Gravissimo,
Alterum autem Vestro Illustri Conventui ea qua par
est Amici Submissione ac Summa Veneratione exhibemus.

Accedimus nam proprius ad Fines nostros —
Tranquebarienses, in quibus nostra ex Gentibus collecta
Ecclesia hoc anno 36 Membris aucta est. Gloriosissimum
Ecclesiae Catholicae Caput Iesus Christus, qui Corpori suo
mythico hoc anni periodo tot Membra annuereare —
dignatus est, illuminet ac vivificet ea magis magisque —
et resuscitet in illis vitam Spiritualem, & ad opera Lucis —
veris Christianis digna, idonea ea reddat! Minime enim —
contenti Sumus cum externa quadam Morum Reformatione
& Religionis Christianae acceptione, Sed in hoc puncto docendo
Sumus assidui, ut ipsa humanis natura, indoles interna, —
intusnumque agendi principium in Regenerationis Opere —

willing, We purpose One or other of Us to make a Journey again
to Madras next June to consult the Gov^t & other Friends about these
Affairs & encourage the Samaritan Children by promise of future
promotion.

The most laudable Govern^r Collet has erected at his own
Expense, a new Edifice at the City Cadulue near Fort S^t.
David very convenient for a School; wherein We began one
with 4 Scholars in the above mentioned Month of June,
hoping 'twould soon be augmented with a greater Number
of Children. But the Want of a due Care in the Management
of it, put a Stop to it's proceeding and Increase. And
therefore M^r. Diegenbaly went thither about the Middle
of January to strengthen & revive the weak & infirm
Institution. M^r. Hastings the Govern^r of Fort
S^t. David, has also promised in his Letter to Us charitably
to provide for 15 Children, whom he wil commit to the
Care of this School.

At the Command of the most Honourable Govern^r
Collet, We have sent to the press the Psalms of David
in the English Tongue, intituld. "A new Version of the
Psalms of David fitted to the Tunes used in Churches &c."
We have inclosed two Copyes of it, and with all
Submission & due Respect, present one of them to the
most Reverend His Grace the Arch Bishop of Canterbury
And the other to your Illustrious Society.

We now come nearer upon the Confines of —
Tranquebar, wherein our Church gathered from among
the Heathens, has this Year receivd an Addition of 36
Members. May the most glorious Head of the Church, Christ
Jesus, who has added so many Members this Year to his
mystical Body, illuminate & enliven them more & more —
diffuse a Spiritual Life into them, & render them fit for the
Works of Light as becometh true Christians. For We are by no
means Satisfied with an external Change in the Manners &c.
the bare profession of Christianity, but are assiduous & constant
in inculcating this point upon their Minds. Viz. That the State
of Man, the Disposition of his Mind, & inward principle of his
Actions, is to be changd & reformed, by the Work of Regeneration.

In Annuntiatione Evangelium, in colloquiis et
Conversationibus cum Gentilibus, intra & extra Urbem
ac terminos crebrius instituentis, maxime Missione
cardo vertitur. Quia in re non solum nos Missionarii
frequentiores Sumus, sed etiam nostri Catechetae, quos
aliquoties ad Ethnicorum Terminos mittere Solemus
ad excitandum in illis Desiderium ad rem christianam
& ad causam illis proebendum nosmetipsos accedendi, &
cum nobis colloquia instituerendi. In hunc ipsum Finem,
Dieganbaly in Supra nominata Itinere Pandulucensi in
aliquibus Damulorum vicis & Urbibus aliquot horas
vel unum Diem moraturus, veritates Evangelicas innotus
cum Ethnicis colloquio annuntiabit, Simulque in
quocunque loco Damulis Epistolam ad ipsos Scriptam
typisque impressam relinquet. Atque ut nostri
Europaei magis cognoscant, quomodo Ethnicis Jesum
Christum praedicamus, dictam Epistolam in idiomate
Germanicum transtulimus, eamque excusam per illos
hic distribuimus. Duodecim hujus Epistolae exemplaria
in utraque Lingua haec imposuimus.

In Seminarium Missionis octo profectorum
Discipulorum Damulicorum imminisramus, sed ob
defectum Catechetarum & Indimagistorum iterum
quatuor ex illis postea Selegimus, quos dictis Officiis
praefecimus. Ex inopia cooperariorum nec huic Seminarii
institutioni nec caeteris Missionis institutis ad Desiderium
nostrum digna & satis fructuosa praesse possumus,
Si quidem tanta Missionis instituta maiorem Missio-
nariorum numerum eorumque perpetuam curam
requirunt.

Cum etiam, Viri Illustres, vehementer Scire
desideratis, an Officina papyracea, quae in Usum
Missionis hic ex Muxinus, ex voto Successerit? —
Respondemus, quod longius qui Temporis periclitationibus
variis & iteratis inventionibus, ac inde existentibus
Sumibus res tandem eo pervenerit, ut bono cum Deo

The principal Business of the Mission consists in frequently preaching the Gospel, & often conversing with the Heathen within and without the Bounds of the City, therefore the Missionaries, are not only our selves — frequently employed in these things, but also our Catechists, whom we use to send among the Heathen to excite in them a Desire after the Christian Religion and to give them an Opportunity of coming to & conversing with us. It was this that M. Ziegenbald had in View when he took his Journey to Cadubur above mentioned. If at any Time he purposed ^{to stay} in any of their Villages or Cities two or three hours or a whole day, he set forth the evangelical Truths in familiar & mutual Discourses with the Heathen, and in whatever Village or City, he arrived, he left the Natives an Epistle, composed & printed on purpose for them in their own Language. And that our Europeans might the better know in what manner we preach Christ to the Heathen, we translated the said Epistle into high Dutch, got it printed & dispersed it among them here.

We had entered 8 of the most forward Damulian — Scholars into the Seminary belonging to the Mission, but by reason of the Want of Catechists & School Masters we were obliged to select 4 out of them to supply those offices. Because of the Scarcity of Fellow Labourers we cannot manage the Govern^{mt} of this College, nor carry on any of the Designs of the Mission with that Advantage & Regularity which we could wish. For indeed ^{a Beginning} of such Extent, as this of the Mission requires the assiduous care of a greater Number of Labourers.

And whereas, Illustrious Sirs, You are very — desirous to know, whether the Paper Mill which we built for the Service of the Mission has its desired Success? We answer, that after many Hazards — for a long Space of Time, various & repeated Projects & Contrivances, and the Expenses that attended them,

omnes Difficultates jam Superasse, & Suber ipse
post Mensis Spatium sine Impedimento inchoari
posse existimamus. Summus quoque hac usque in
hanc molam fecimus, Sunt 3300 Thaleri. Clima
Europaeum multum differt cum Climate Indico, &
hac Differentia maximas Subministravit Difficultates.
Gubernator Nagapatensis nobis recensuit, Superiores
Societatis unitarium provinciarum in India Orientali
aliquot adhuc annis Batavice molae charitatis
Machinam extruxisse, Sed postea se frustra Laborem
Suscepisse judicantes intactam eam reliquisse. Interea
huc usque experimentis didicimus, chartam bonae
chartae in Europa haud dissimilem hic conficere posse
ut ipsi videtis ex injectis plagulis, quibus Translatio
germanica nostra Epistolae Damulica impressa est,
quam chartam ultimo hic conteximus, Sed adhuc
meliozem Speramus.

Superiori Anno Edificium novum Sacris Congregationibus
dicandum exstruere orsi sumus, quod etiam usque ad
lectum exaltatum constat 3520 Thaleris. Proximo
Mense Januarij hanc Structuram, juvante Deo, continui
amus, omnem daturi operam, ut totum Edificium non
solum ex ipso anno ad exoptatum finem perducamus.
Sed etiam illud verbi divini predicatione & oratione
coram populo Deo. O. M. consecremus.

In transluendis Bibliis in Linguam Damulicam
divini Spiritus Auxilio, absolvimus quatuor priores
Libros Mosis, Libros Josuae et Judicum, absoluto brevi
toto Pentateucho aggressuri sumus, virtute divina,
Anno hoc circumacto ceteros prophetas priores et
posteriores. Versio Bibliorum Lusitanica prelo jam
subjecta est, quam imprimendo usque ad Papam decimum
Levitici absolveramus, Sed cum prioris editionis
Hymnologiae nostrae sacra omnia exemplaria in

Lusitanica

The Matter is at Length so near brought to a Head, that by God's Assistance, We suppose We have now conquered all Difficultys, and that Nothing can obstruct the Business - but that it may in one Month's Time more be entirely completed. The Amount of what We have hitherto expended upon the Mill is 3300. Dollars. There is a vast Difference between the European and Indian Climates - whence have proceeded many great Difficultys in this Work. The Governr. of Nagapatna told Us that the Directors of the East India Company belonging to the United Provinces, built a paper Mill at Batavia some Years ago, but thinking they had laboured to no purpose, upon a Thing they could never bring to bear, they never made any Use of it. But yet by the Experiments We have already made, We perceive that We ^{make} paper here, little inferior to the good paper which You have in Europe, which You may perceive by the Sheets inclos'd, whereon our Epistles in the German Language are printed; which is the last paper We made, but We yet hope to have better.

Last Year We laid the Foundation of a new Church which being carryd up to the Roof stands Us in 3520. Dollars. In January next with God's Assistance, We shal proceed on in the Building, and design to use our utmost Endeavours to bring it to it's desired End next Year, and to consecrate it to the Service of Almighty God, by preaching his Word & praying in it before the people.

We have gone on so far in translating the old Testam^t. into the Malabaric Language as to finish the four first Books of Moses, the Book of Joshua, & Judges. And the whole Pentateuch being finish'd, We shal next Year, by the divine Assistance, begin the Version of the greater & lesser Propheets. The portuguese Version of the Bible is already in the Press, which We have printed off, as far as the 10. Chapter of Leviticus. But all our former Edition of the portuguese Psalms is dispos'd of; We purpose to print

Insitanaica Lingua consumpta sunt, alteram Editionem
huius Hymnologiae primum exordire decrevimus, qua
eius plagula absoluitur.

Præter Supra nominatos 24. Discipulos in
Insitanaica Schola Madras patna hæc
fundata; jam adhuc sex alie persone vel servæ
ibi in Anglorum Domibus inveniuntur, qui permissu
suorum Dominorum principia christiana Religionis
a nostro Indimagistro didicerunt, ut ipse ad eos
scripsit. Hunc numerum Indies ductæ divino Suum
incrementum capturum esse autumamus. Ea
propter huius rei causa nihil magis in votis
habeamus, quam ut proximis Anglicis navibus
Unus vel dua Missionarij Auctoritate & Consilio vestris
instructi ad Madras accederent, qui tales Catechumenas
veritate divina instruerent, & si in illis fidei
Obedientia observaretur, eos prævio coram ceteris
Christianis examine per Sanctum Baptismum vera
viti Christo, ut fructiferos palmites implantandos
offerent, atque ita accrescente numero Jesu Christo.
& Paganis Ecclesiam in Madras colligere inciperent.
Eorum adventus optandus magis est Sub huius Gubernatoris
Regimine, qui res christiane fautor est,
quam Sub alterius dominatione. Quod si autem præter
nostram Spem & Opinionem, hoc anno dicti Missionis
Candidati nondum a vobis missi essent ut tamen maxime
necessaria & conversioni gentium tam proficua res non
magis differatur, Sed cum proximis Anglicis navibus
impleatur, iterum iterumque obnixæ rogamus. Huius
rei Necessitatem & Maturationem integerrimus noster
Amicus & rei christiane fidelissimus Promotor,
Reverendus Stevenson aut in Literis suis, aut ipse
præsens coram vobis (meditatur enim abitum ad
Europam, de quo tamen nondum certus est) magis.

off another Edition of them first, which consists of
about 10. Sheets.

Besides the 24. Scholars above mentioned in the
Portuguese School at Madras, lately founded, there are
6 other persons, Servants belonging to the English, who
by their Masters Permission learn the principles of
Christianity of our School Master, which he signifies
by a Letter to us. And We are of Opinion that (by the
Direction of divine Providence) it will daily increase. —
And therefore We wish for nothing more earnestly
than that the next English Ships may bring one or
two Missionaries to Madras, who being qualified by
your Authority and Instructions may teach these
Catechumens the divine Truths, and perceiving in
them the Obedience of Faith, after a previous Examina-
tion before the Congregation, may present them to be
engrafted as fruitful Branches into Christ Jesus
the true Vine by holy Baptism. And the Number
increasing they may gather a Church to Christ out of
the Pagans at Madras. Their coming is the more
desirable at this Time under the present Governor
than under any other's Administration, for he very
much favours the Design, and has a great Regard for
the Interest & Increase of the Kingdom of Christ. And
tho' You have not this Year sent thither the s. Candidates
of the Mission as We hoped & expected, yet that a thing
so very necessary for the Conversion of the Heathen
so profitable & conducive to the Increase of the Church
of Christ may no longer be deferred but dispatched by the
next English Ships We repeat our earnest Intreatys.
Our sincere Friend the Reverend Mr. Stevenson, who is a
heartly Promoter of Christianity will either by his Letters
or himself in person (for he thought of returning to —

demonstrabit acugebit, sed hoc Auxilium adhuc -
addimus quod vobis Submisit efflagitamus ut in
Locum nostri Riv. Stevenson, alterum Stevenson
nobis mittatis.

At enimvero, Patroni Maximi, quia -
Pietas, Amor, Patrocinium, & Studia vestra
in hoc Missionis Opus huc usque Semper fuerunt
maxima & huiusmodi Negotio fructuosissima, ut
ea in posterum, Deo dirigente, nobis et toti Operi -
porro gratiosissime praebeatis, & Beneficia antea
mita & abundantissime Semper ostensa, in futurum
Opera & re insuper comprobatis demississime -
Animo petimus. Inare hisce etiam Schedulam
injecimus, cui illae materiae & Instrumenta -
inscripta sunt, quorum in posterum Missionis -
instituta valde indigent.

Providentia divina Tranquebariensem nostrum -
Gubernatorem Dnum Brun ^{Missimis} Patrum Singularem
constituit, qui Missioni nobisque Missionariis omnes fere
Suppetius. Et quia Missionis Opus & Sanctissima Providentia
divina Opus, haec mirabilis Dei providentia non in -
Administratione Solum huius Operis Singularia Sua -
Testimonia cumulatissime demonstravit, sed varios etiam -
rivalos Beneficentiae hic in India aperuit, ut Tautores hic -
& Madras patna 500 Thaleros Dono obtulerint Missioni -
inter quos Gubernator Anglicus Madras patrensis Dnus -
Collet 50. Pagodas vel 100. Thaleros Sponte contulit.

Valete in Domino Jesu, & corroboramini virtute -
divina magis magisque!

Illustrum atque Amplissimorum.
Vestrorum Nominum.

Dab. Tranquebaria -
2¹⁷/₂₀ Decemb.
1717.

Cultores demisso obsequantissimi
Bartholomaeus Tiegenbalg.
Joh. Ernestus Brandt.

Europe tho' he has not fully fix'd his Resolution yet -
better demonstrate the Necessity & urge the Dispatch of
this Affair more advantageously. And this further
Assistance however We request & with Submission
earnestly ask of You, viz^t That the place of our Rev.
M^r Stevenson may be supply'd by another Stevenson.

And Moreover, Great Patrons, as your Piety
Love Patronage, and assiduous Study & Diligence
have been hitherto very great & most beneficial -
to the whole Work of this Mission, So We humbly
beg of You, That You would still continue the
same to this and this pious Design; That your
Benefits formerly begun, and always abundantly
manifested, You would hereafter by your Endeavours
and Aids further demonstrate. And accordingly
We have herein inclos'd a Schedule containing a
Catalogue of such Materials & Instruments as
the future Needs of the Mission will very much
require. -

Divine Providence has constituted M^r Bruin Govern^r of
Tranquebar, who is a Singular Patron of the Mission, & yields
us Missionarys, all the Assistance We can desire. And as this
Work of the Mission is a Work of divine Providence, the wonderful
Providence of God has not only appear'd in the Success thereof
by Singular Testimonies, but has also open'd various Streams
of Beneficence here in India, so that the Friends of the Mission
here & at Madras have brought the Mission a Gift of 500. -
Dollars, among whom M^r Collet voluntarily contributed 50.
Pagoda's or 100. Dollars.

We bid You farewell in the Lord Jesus, and wish
You Increase in the divine Strength more & more & remain.

Illustrious & Hon^{ble} Sirs.

Tranquebar

17.
28. December 1717.

Your most obed^t humble
Servants.

Bartholomew Dicanbal
John Ernest Grund

*A List of such Things as are desired
by the Missionaries in their Lett. of Dec. 1717.*

Large Files	24	12. sent in g. Mary Capt. H. Gen. Dec. 1717.
Fine large Drawing Files	6	
Large Three cornered Files	6	
All manner of Files of several sorts	48	36. sent in Ditto. 1717.
Small Files of three Edges	48	
Small Cutblers Files	72	
Engraving Tools of several Sorts	72	30. sent Dec. 1717.
A Large Vice two foot long	1	
An Envil of 30. lb weight	1	1. Anvil. 32. w. sent Dec. 1717
Small Hand Vices	3	1. sent Dec. 1717.
A Large Vice for cutting of Screws	1	
Iron Lainers	1	
Lincers, one big, & two little ones	3	
Wyers of Brass	20	12. l. sent Dec. 1717.
Large Stones for whetting y ^t may be put in Troughs	2	2. small ones sent 1717.
Little Stones well sharpened	2	
Hand Bellows	3	2. sent Dec. 1717.
A pair of good Scales	1	1. pair sent. 1717.
Hard Soap	50	28. l. sent. 1717.
One hundred w ^t of foreign Steel	112	
One hundred w ^t of Brass	112	28. l. sent. 1717.
One hundred w ^t of Copper	112	28. l. sent. 1717.

*Given Dec. 1716.
by J. De la Roche.*

*Given Dec. 1716.
by J. De la Roche.*

517
82

Two hundred w ^t of Lead, the current sort.	224	6 ^l 10 ^s 10 ^d
One Thousand w ^t of Lead	1120	56 ^l 10 ^s 10 ^d
One hundred w ^t of Antimonium	112	6 ^l 10 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Leartree wood (of this we want a great deal)		10 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Leadon Pencils	24	12 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
A small fine Saw to saw off the Letters	1	
A Vat of Lamblack		
Red Lead (cinabari)	4	2 ^s 10 ^d
A vat of Linseed Oyl		8 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Leathers	40	20 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Horsehair	20	10 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Fine Sponges	20	10 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Washing Brushes made with Wire	12	
A Cutting planer as the Bookbinders use	1	
Pieces of Dutch Vellum	40	10 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Needles for stitching of Books	24	
Sal Armoniac	4	2 ^s 10 ^d 1717.
Tartar	3	
Borras	3	1 ^s 10 ^d 1717.

Translacon of a Letter out of High Dutch from the
Reverend Messieurs Liegenbalg & Grondoor Dated at
Tranquebar in the East Indies the 30th of December
1717 To Mr Henry Hoare in London

Dear Sir Great Sir.

5673.

Your much Esteemed Letter of the 31. December last
is on July 22. this Year safely come to the hands of Bartholomew Liegenbalg
to whom it was directed. This Letter hath rejoiced us both very much. Mr
Jennings hath also remitted to us the sume of 25. pagodas as a present
designed by You for the good of the Mission. Sir, We most humbly thank
You both for your acceptable Letter, and the present that attended it, and We
assure You that it shall be employed for such necessary things as We do most
stand in need of, imploring the Lord heartily to reward plentifully such
Benefactors both in relation to your soul and body, Liegenbalg is particularly
thankfull for that Love and Kindness, which during his stay at London
he has reced from You, as well as from other eminent Benefactors: he
has learned on ship board when he came away to India so much of the
English Tongue, that he can read, understand and interpret every thing
that shall be writ to us in that Language. Whenever therefore our
good Friends there shall be pleased to write to us, they may freely pen their
Letters in English, which We shall answer in Low Dutch, French or Latin.

Whatever the Honble Society hath sent us this Year for the good of the
Mission, hath been safely delivered to us Except the Chest of Beer of which
only 28. bottles were preserved, all the rest being spilt or run out. The reason
of which loss is the Carelessness of the Beerfeller, who had not sufficiently
secured the bottles with Cork. In our General Letter to the Society We
have returned Thanks for this and other Benefits, and given an Accot of
the present Circumstances of the Mission.

The

The whole Number of those who are come over to our Holy Religion
amounted present to 363. all our Converts must Earn their bread by their
Bondy work: Some are employed in the Service of the Nation, such as School-
masters, Poets, Writers, Composers, Founders, Stewards, Physicians,
Bookbinders and such as attend the Church, printing house and Paper Mill.
Some are in the Company's Service, others serve some European Traders, others
again follow their own business as well as they can, and do what lyeth in them
to get an honest Livelihood. Of late not only some single persons have quitted
their Heathenish Superstitions, but even whole Families are come over to
Christianity, so that our Congregation is not only increased with Children, but
with some grown People. We declare the Gospel to the Pagans as well by word
of mouth as by Writing, both to them that are near us, and those afar off.
For where We can't come ourselves, there We endeavor to dispose those Books
and papers We have hitherto published, and which are read by the Primates
and other Inhabitants of this Coast. Lately We have printed a Monitory in
the Damulian Tongue, and scattered abundance of them among the Heathen.
A Copy whereof We send to you in Damulian & Dutch, hoping you'll be
able to understand the latter. For the rest We refer you to the Genl Letter
sent to the Society wherein we speak more largely on the affairs of this place.

Be pleased to give our most Obedt Service to the Gentleman
Yo^r father, likewise to your Brother, to Baron Philipps, Mr
Chamberlayne, Mr Shute, and other eminent Friends, who concern
themselves about the Propagation of the Gospel in these parts.

We remain

Dear Sir & Great Patron

Yo^r Obedt

Bartholomew Liegenbalg
J. Ernest Grunder.

The following Letter from the Reverend Mr. Charles Long
dated Fort St. George in the East Indies 24. Feby 1757/8
to Mr Henry Newman, Ordered to be Entered Verbatim

5872.

I think myself obliged to acquaint You that Mr. Stevenson
has taken his Passage for Great Britain on the Duke of Cambridge, who
has ever since his Arrival in this place given the Society so full an account
of the State of Religion in these parts, and held so constant a Correspondence
with You as rendered mine altogether unnecessary, but for the future you
shall find me very punctual.

I have long observed, how strenuously the Society has recommended to us
the necessity of setting up a school for the instruction of the Heathen Malabars,
in the Doctrines of Christianity, which work will be attended with more difficulties
than you can imagine, proceeding chiefly from the Obstinacy of those people
in adhering to the idolatrous Superstition of their Forefathers; and the subtle
Contrivances of the Heads of their Casts, to prevent any design of that Nature.

However Mr Jennings and I have determined to try how far it may
be effected, We shall erect a school at our own cost, apply to the Missionary at
Cranguebar for a schoolmaster, support it by the Annual Contributions of
the Inhabitants of this place, and in a few months We shall be able to form a
Judgement of our Success.

You may assure the Society that no Endeavours of mine shall
be wanting, for the promoting Christian Knowledge, by all prudent measures
requisite for so pious Work. If I can be Serviceable to You or any of Your
Friends, You may freely Command.

Yr. most Obedient Humble Serv^t

Charles Long

From W^m Jennings Esq^r at Fort St. George in the East
India to Mr. Henry Newman

5874.

Herewith comes a copy of my last to you by the Exanor, since w^h
Governor Colletti has communicated to me what M^r Ziegenbalg hath wrote to him from
Fort St. David. That upon his coming thence from Tranquebar there was not one Child
to be found in the school lately settled there but had all deserted, and therefore proposed
to him to make a Charity School of it that the Children may be wholly maintained
as well as instructed thereby in the Christian Religion, And in order thereto there
120 Pagodas of land already subscribed for the support of it, of which I have taken
leave to make 40. Pagodas of the money you sent thither to be lodged in our Church
Store apart of it as is designed for this use And I should be glad to see this School well
settled there before I can attempt anything what I proposed in my last: And I think
there is no doubt of raising a sufficient Annual Allowance to maintain the Charge of
since the Deputy Governor there is also well inclined to contribute largely to it, but
having lately reced a Letter from M^r Ziegenbalg and Grunler in Answer to
the assistance desired of them here, I find by what they write they seem to think
it too difficult an Undertaking unless there could be an ordained Missionary sent
here to work about the Conversion of the Parents before any of them could be
prevailed with to suffer their Children of the place to be brought up in a Christian
School, nevertheless they promise that one of them will come up here in June or
July next to assist in the Establishment of such a School here and bring a Schoolmaster
with them. This I find the ill Success of the school at Fort St. David hath greatly
discouraged them.

I hope we shall succeed better ^{hereafter} in future and am now employed in raising an
Annual Allowance which is computed at 240. Pagodas to be sufficient for it And
this being effected no means shall be wanting in my Power to compleat the said
good Work of settling a Charity School likewise for the Native Children of this Place if
possible by the help and assistance of Messieurs Ziegenbalg and Grunler under Gods
Blessing, who am with Great respect.

Y^r most Obed. Serv^t
W^m Jennings

Extract of a Letter from the Missionaries to
Professor Frank, dated at Tranquebar in the
East Indies December 22: 1757.

Last Year We began to set up a College or Seminary for Missionaries to be
Educated in India, and designed to support the Propagation of the Gospel
in their own Country. We began the Work with 8 Youngmen, whom we
Translated out of our Schools into this College. But wanting more hands to
assist us we have been obliged to employ four of them in other Occasions —
without staying for seeing them ripen into a greater Proficiency. 'Tis
certain, the more Damulians we can prepare for this affair, the greater
will the Benefit be which shall accrue to this Nation.

As for the Translation of the Old Testament into Malabarick &
Portuguese, we make indeed some Progress, but by reason of variety
of many other affairs, we ~~have~~ advance but slowly. If once we should
be so happy as to finish this Work, we should think it one of the greatest
Benefits the Lord hath bestowed upon the Heathen; the Old Testament
having never been printed in Portuguese; and in the Damulian Tongue even
the New Testament was never published before. Had we been so happy
as to find the Divine Oracles in these Languages, we should then have immediately
applied Ourselves to the work itself for which we are designed: Whereas we are
~~now~~ been obliged to spend much time and Labour in translating this
Heavenly Book, and thereby prepare the way to the propagation of the
Gospel it self — We have printed off this Year (1) The first & second book
of Moses and part of the third in the Portuguese Tongue (2) In Latin a brief
Delineation of the Work of the Mission among the Malabarians in India
(3) For the benefit of the English Nation we have at the desire of the
Governor of Madras, printed the Psalms of David fitted to the Tunes used
in

in Churches, and some by the famous Priest, and Father, who has
is printed an A.B.C. Book, and (5) In Malabarick a small Treatise
Entitled the Way to Happiness. Vast Numbers of this last piece are
dispersed among the Damulians, and 'tis the third Edition that has been
reprinted this Year. (6) A small Catechism both in Portuguese and
Malabarick (7) An Epistle directed to the Malabarion Paganism —
wherein they are excited to embrace the Knowledge of the Savior of the
World, whilst it is offered them. To which may be added a sheet Almanac
for this Year 1718. — The Society for promoting Christian Knowledge
 hath presented us this Year with a large quantity of all manner of
Tools and Instruments which will prove highly Serviceable for
Founding of Letters, Printing and other Branches of this Work. We
have been also supported by several Benefactors in money thereby to
facilitate both the Building of a New Church and finishing the Lazzo
mill begun to be erected for the good of the Mission. Not to mention
the Summe collected in Germany, which amounted to 1266 $\frac{3}{4}$ Pagodas
We have reced from a Gentleman in England 24. pagodas. The Church
Wardens at Madras did freely bestow 62. pagodas for supporting the
Mission. A Dome who dyed a Lord an English Ship bound for Siam
bequeathed to the Mission 20. pagodas, which have been paid us
here by our Governor. An Officer of the Artillery sent in Two
Dollars, and another person 48 Dollars 10. Sano. On board the
Danish Ships which sayle to and again in India 30. Dollars have been
gathered for the Benefit of the Mission. A Benefactor who liveth
in this Town supplied us with ten Dollars, and one of the English
Governors on this Coast transmitted 50. pagodas for the same end. —
Praised be the Lord for these and other Benefactions, whereby he
has refreshed the Bowells of our Poor, and carried us so happily
to the end of this Year. We most ardently wish, as we have done
all along, to be supported by some Fellow Labourers in a work which
daily grows under our hands. We are not only obliged to preach here

the publick Church, but we also privately catechise our school
and Congregation. We prepare the catechumens for Holy Baptism; —
attend the Seminary of the mission, and the Weekly Conference set
up for Consulting about the better management of the whole Design.
Besides this We Visit the sick, instruct privately some of the Congregation,
keep the Reckoning of our Disbursements, particularly as they relate
to the raising of a new Church, Paper Mill, and our own Domestick
affairs: We Endeavor to keep a constant Correspondence with our
friends in Europe as well as in India: We carry on as much as possible
the Version of the two Bibles, attend the press, converse with such
A Heathen as have a desire to hear something of the Christian Religion.
Once or twice a Year We go into the Country to declare the Tydings of
the Gospel of Christ to the Inhabitants of this Coast. And on Account
of these and other Accidental affairs too many to enumerate —
here, we want more hands to assist us, if else the work shall
be carried on with some hope of success. And if God should be
pleased to take off by death one of our two Missionaries here, it
would be a great Obstruction, if there was not a person ready at hand
to succeed in his place. We begin more and more to discover
the various Impediments whereby the Enemy of Souls obstructs
the Conversion of the Heathen to the Christian Faith. The
Variety of the Casts among the Malabarians proves one of the
most headstrong Obstructions of planting the Gospel among them.
This Year some violent Quarrels did rise among the Damulians
in this Town, which was attended with several bad Consequences, &
might have been followed by worse, if some timely means had not
been applied for preventing them. The Quarrel arose entirely
on Account of the several Casts, of which there are no less in Number
than 96. The principal Distinction is into the right hand Cast,
and the left hand Cast. Those of the right hand seek all manner
of pretensions to those of the left hand: and these again make

pretensions to those of the right. This causes many Disorders
among them. The left hand Cast is chiefly made up of Carpenters,
Smiths, and other such Handycraftmen: And the right hand Cast
of Merchants, Linners, Painters &c. The left hand Cast supposing
the Governor designed to side with the right hand Cast, they all came
to a Resolution not only to quit the Town of Franquebar, but also
the Country belonging to it: Thus the Town was all on a sudden
deprived of Handycraftmen and thereby put to great Inconvenience.
But soon after the respective Members of the right hand Cast took the
same course and left Town and Country too upon a false supposal
that the Governor would now show more favour to the left hand Cast,
in order to bring them to Town again. The Adherents to the right
hand Casts having thus left the Town, they stopped up all the Avenues,
whereby the Inhabitants were reduced to great Straits, and began to be
in want of Victuals, Water, Wood, and other necessaries. At last means
were found to prevail with the right hand to return to their former
Habitations: And soon after the Left hand, upon better Considerations
did the same. But no sooner were they resettled in Town, but their
inveterate Grudge did violently break out again, and the Governor
being daily teased with the contending parties to support one right
ag^t the other, he resolved at last to Clap up in prison half a dozen
of the right hand Cast, and as many of the left, being the leading
men of each party; And as for the rest he would not suffer any one to stir
out of Town, till they had given Bail for their good Behaviour hereafter
and promised never to revive again such frivolous Disputes. This
Quarrel about their several Casts and Generations does very much
Obstruct the Propagation of the Gospel in these parts. 'Tis a common
Objection ag^t Christianity: "If we be turn Christians, say they, there will
be a Confusion of all our Casts; We shall live together in one house
" we shall eat together, marry together &c. which will end at last in the
" utter ruin of the Dignity of all our Casts."

~~Domino Neubauero.~~
~~Aug. H. Francke.~~

Domino Neubauero.

Litteris tuis, quas hodie ad Dominum Böhmiū Sondinū mittis, inseras queso salutem, qua non tantum Dominum Böhmiū, sed etiam per ipsum Dnū Neumanū, Societatis Secretariū, officiōssimē impertio, eumq; rogo, velit pro sua singulari humanitate, Schulziū, Dalium et Kistenmacherū, negotio missionis destinatos, et jam, ut spero, Numine secundo, in Angliam Delatos, benigne excipere, eosque Societati Illustriſsimae de meliori commendare. Recordor enim cum gratiarum actione inelytam illam Societatem Liegeubalgiū et reliquos Missionarios ultro citroque meantes, omni humanitatis genere et Beneficijs quam plurimis affecisse, sine dubio cum in finem, ut eos eo magis accenderent ad gloriam Dei omni studio apud Iudeos promovendam, qui etiam revera, conspecto hoc Anglicae nationis Zelo, in bono suo proposito confirmati fuerunt.

Aug. H. Francke

Hala Magdeb. d. 18. Dec. 1718.

Reverendissime Archi-Episcopo

Gratias, Numini Summè Optimo, ago maximas pro sua in Gentes
misericordiâ, qua multorum hoc tempore Christianorum effudit pectora
illis supplicias ferendas, quas mors aeterna alias sibi rigidissimè vindicaret.
Intensissimus Christi in Homines amor non modo ante aliquot annos sibi
Ecclesiâ inter Indos Orientales conscripsit, ut Tu Vir Reverendissime
optimè Scis, sed etiam eandem contra omnes hostium insultus fortam tectam
hactenus conservavit, imo novâ quoq; haud paucorum accessione nunc ita
auxit, ut precibus ipsorum Indorum, consilijs Fautorum, subsidijs Amicorum
et monitis aliorum Christianorum nos tres, novi Missionis adiutores, ad illos
Malabaros jam bono cum Deo contendamus. Cumq; Tu Vir Reverendissime
ceteriq; Angliæ Proceres in hoc Evangelij studio et precibus et opibus et
Consilijs palmam alijs de promovenda Christi Cognitione Studiosissimus, certe,
ipsa omnium confessione, dubiam facialis; non possumus non gratias Vos
agere longas maximas, et Deum Remuneratorem Omnis Boni devotissime
implorare, ut Vestra in re Christi, consilia, porro rata, atq; omnia vestra in
hunc finem studia sibi usq; gratia habere velit, imo Vos hujus et futura Vobis
bonis quam abundantissime locupletare. Id verò quod etiam atq; etiam
à Vobis contendimus, est, ut eo, quo in hoc opus coepistis, favores, benigne
pergatis, nosq; numero eorum quoq; ad scribatis, circa quorum pectus
Vestra Pietas cum Benificentiâ quotidie certat.

B. Schultze

28. Februarii 1718/9

Hanc nostram Orationem Reverendissimus Archi-Episcopus,
hiscce, ut memini, excipiebat verbis.

Gratias, magna devotionis significatione, Deo Omnium optimo, agebat —
maximas, cujus beneplacitum in salvandi per Christum gentibus nostro, quo
vivimus, avo, omnes, quibus mens Christi mescet, Summo cum gaudio —
exoscularientur. Ipse Vir Reverendissimus primitijs, quas Dominus Messis
dedisset, quasve Christi vox inter Barbaros conciliasset, majores, ut in dies —
Sperandum, Successus ex animo apprecabatur, nosq; Deo dicatos appellitans se
confidere certe fore dicebat, ut Deus istam messem, quam intenderet, per manus
nostras brevi temporis spatio inter gentes vellet metere. Felix deniq; —
Laustumq; nobis insuper iter, dum ad eos proficiscimur, verbis benedictione
multa plenius Christiani finis optabat. Quibus peractis considerare nos secum
jubebat, atq; nos questionibus aliquot nunc super Academia Halensi, nunc
super salute Domini Prof. Francij, nunc super nostra patria, nuncq; —
super ratione nostri Itineris benevole' cohonorabat. Cumq; in hisce Viro
Reverendissimo Salisfessisse videremur, Surgentes post mutuam Divina
Benedictionis appreciationem, nostram discedendi licentiam cum Summa
animi letitia, ut Voti compotes, obtinebamus.

From John Sepp of Fort George in Madras
11. Dec. 1762. to Mr. Henry Newman

Sir

5963.

I am favour'd with yours of 31. Decemr. I shall always be very glad to carry on a punctual Correspondence with the Society, during my stay in India, and assist them to the utmost of my Power in carrying on their good Designs. Mr. Stevenson returns for England in the Duke of Cambridge; Mr. Jennings has taken care to forward what was sent to the Missionaries on the Mary, and is always very ready to be assisting to them.

Our Charity School flourishes very well, thank God, and I hope will draw down a blessing on the place; We have erected another small one for Portuguese children, and Mr. Jennings wrote some time since to the Missionaries for their advice and assistance concerning erecting a Malabarian School, towards which some of us had already made a small Subscription, but in their answer they gave us great Encouragement, and did not seem to think it feasible.

Governor Harrison did promise us to send out a good able Schoolmaster, it is pity a Person well qualify'd for that purpose is not to be procur'd, if they could get a sober Person that would be a pretty good hand we could make it very well worth his while to stay if his Behaviour deserved it.

I have some thoughts of returning for England shortly, but I shall assure the Society that whilst I stay in India, I shall be very ready and think myself very happy in being instrumental in doing them Service. I am,

Yr. most humble Servant.

From William Pennycuik Esq. at Fort St. George in the East
Indies 9. Sept. 1718.

Worthy Sir.

6065.

My last to you was the 10th Feby by the Duke of
Cambridge, a Copy of which comes horewith, since when I have been
favoured with yours of 14. Oct. & 31. Dec. 1717. with an Invoice of Goods
and Money enclosed in the latter for Mess^{rs}. Tegenbely & Grundle, which came safe here upon the Mary and they have received all safe
at Tranquebar.

Yours of 19. Oct last serving for Covert only of a Letter from
my Father I have likewise rec^d. M. Tye upon his arrival here
was taken very ill of a Flux & Fever the common Distempers of
this Country, which continued upon him a long time, but he hath recover'd
it, and is gone upra-Board of one of our Ships to Bengal & Surat,
who had the misfortune to lose his kinsman, a young Gentleman of the
same Name who came out of England with him and dyed of the
same Distemper.

I am much oblig'd for the acc^t. you have been pleas'd to
give me of my children in England who I hope will be able to endure
the cold weather, tho' I hear my Son Ned hath been ill since his
arrival there but well recover'd again of which my Father hath
wrote me, with whom they are both very happy.

Nothing has been hitherto done more than what I advis'd you
in my last toward the establishing a School here for the Malabar &
Gente Children; M. Grundle was coming hither as he promised
but disappointed by the Sloop w^{ch} should have serv'd him for a
Conveyance

Copenhagen, being ordered to travel, and to take up with all the
bally lately wrote to me to assist them with 1000. Dags. They having
had no Ship from Copenhagen a long time, whereby they are disappointed
of the Supply they were to expect from thence for their Subsistence and
Support in promoting the good work they are engaged in.

I am now writing to them upon this occasion, who shall not fail
of having all the assistance I can give them. I have already advised
you of the money sent here by the Society being paid into the Church
of this place except a small Summ which was paid out of it to Gov.
Collet on Acco^t of the School at Cuddalore, concerning w^{ch} the Deputy
Governor there hath wrote to me that he would in a day or two —
have the School opened which had been done sooner if the person had
not fallen sick who was appointed Overseer of it, and I conclude from
your Letters the Society will be pleas'd to have their Money here —
apply'd to the Benefit & promotion of it.

M^r. Stevenson who is gone home in the Duke of Cambridge
will be better able to give the Society an Acco^t of these Affairs than
I can do in writing, who has left us almost entirely destitute having
only one Chaplain here, and he hath continued best part of all this year
so ill and weak that he has not been able to officiate, which with
my hearty prayers and wishes for Health Prosperity & Happiness
always to attend you, and that all your undertakings may be crown'd
with great Success is all I can now add, and remain with much
respect

Worthy Sir

Y^o. most Obedient

humble Servant

William Jenkins

Fr. Hoffm. Ziegenbock & Guedler, at Tranquebar
10^{to} Aug. 1718. to M^r. Newman

Vir Nobilissime,

Domine amicissime

Binas Tuas desideratissimas, nempe priores
die 14. Octob. datas cum nave Derby dicta, die 24. Maji & posteriores
die 31. Dec. scriptas cum nave Mary dicta d. 6. Julii accepimus, qua-
rum argumentum fuit balsamum nobis pretiosum, animum nostrum
corroborantes.

Clementissimum Magna Britannia Regis epistolam in Tuis ad nos
inclusam Tibi hic exhibemus, cum nostra translatione in idioma Lati-
num. Nostram ad Regem responsionem in posterum Tibi offerimus,
sicuti etiam ad ceteras Regias hoc anno iterum scripturi sumus, qua-
rum clementissimas litteras adhuc speramus. Neque defuturi sumus
hoc anno nostras de Missione relationes & operis successum ad Venerand.
Societatem transcribere, simulque nostras referre gratias pro eius benefi-
ciis in exhibendis variis instrumentis rebusq. aliis, quae omnia heri ex Ma-
dras bene recepimus. Littera dictae Societatis acceptissima d. 3. Jan. scripta
die 6. Julii a. c. in duplo nobis exhibita sunt.

Non possumus hic transire silentio, Vir laudande, Tuam sollicitu-
dinem & promptitudinem, quam indefinenter in Te erga Missionem & nos atten-
dimus, optantes ut in Missionis collegio Hassnia talem Secretarium habi-
remus, qui sicut Newman in Missionis bonam excitatus esset, sequid neque
praterito neque hoc anno ea Missionis fundo argentum a Rege Danica dica-
tum accepimus, neque etiam unam epistolam inde hoc anno ad nos miserunt.

Dom. Hagonia in Madras quidem est strenuus pia causa promotor, cum quo
etiam frequens habemus litterarum commercium, sed Reo. Dominum Stevenson

The Translation

Sir.

6066.

Both your agreeable Letters of the 14. Oct. by the *Dutch* and 31. Decemr. by the *Mary* came to our hands the former the 24. May, and the latter the 6. July, the contents of which were as a precious Balsam for invigorating our Minds.

We herewith send to you a Copy of His Majesty of Great Britain's most Gracious Letter to us with our Translation of it into the Latin, and shall hereafter send our answer to His Majesty, as well as to the rest of the Royal Family, from whom also we hope to receive — Gracious Letters: Nor shall we be wanting to send our Account of the Mission and the Success of our Labours to the Venerable Society together with our Thanks for their presents of diverse Instruments & other Things which all came safe to our hands yesterday from Madras as also the Society's most acceptable Letter of the 3.^d of Janry a Duplicate of which we recd. the 6. of July last.

We cannot omit, Dear Sir, to tell you that we very much want a Friend of your Zeal for the Mission to assist us at Copenhagen for we have not recd. any Money from the King of Denmark since the last nor this year, nor have they sent us one Line from them this year.

M. Hugonin at Madras is a very strenuous Promoter of our Undertaking, with whom we have a frequent Correspondence.

India abest, satis hoc anno scripsimus.

Percipimus ex Te, duo exemplaria Theologiae a nobis in idioma Dan-
licum translata, non ibi admaise, propterea hifce alia duo exemplaria
officiosissime offerimus, altero Vestro Archi-Episcopo Dno. Wake, et aliorum
Venerabili Societati.

Ut hi litterarum et librorum fasciculi cito ad Daniam et Germaniam
transmittantur, obniac rogamus.

Nostria bina Dilectissima Nostri Dilectissima Newman salutem pluri-
mam dicunt, quas inter Liegenbalgia duobus filiis familiam suam auarit,
Tibique multas agit gratias pro exhibita imagine; ipsa autem in posterum
scribet.

DEUS ter optimus maximus diu Te seruet incolamem ad Nominis
sui gloriam, suaque ecclesia incrementum!

Nobilissimi Nominis. Tui

humillimi

Bartholomaeus Liegenbalgius
Joh. Ernestus Gründler.

Tranquebaris die 10 Aug.

An. 1718.

P.S. Cum navibus Success dicta in itinere ad Europam prope Madras 2. 23.
Septemb. 1718. naufragium fecisset, & hic fasciculus litterarum aquis submersus, et
etiam ex assem creptus esset. Dum igitur hoc infortunio supra nominata duo Exampla-
ria Theologiae perditae sunt, ea proxima occasione iterum mittimus.

by Letter, but we are very sensible of the Absence of the Rev. Mr. Stevenson from India.

We understand by yours, that the 2. Copies of Divinity translated by us into the Damulick Language, are not come to England, & therefore we have herewith sent two other Copies which we humbly present, one to His Grace of Canterbury and the other to the venerable Society.

We earnestly beg that the Packets and Books herewith sent may be forwarded to Denmark and Germany.

Our two Wives send their Compliments to you. M^{rs} Ziegenbalg's Family is increased by two Souls: She sends her hearty Thanks for the Pictures, and intends to write to you herself in a little time.

God Almighty long preserve you safe for the Glory of his Name and the increase of his Church. We are

Sir

Y^{rs}. most humble Servants

Bartholomeus Ziegenbalg
John Ernest Grundler.

Tranquebar $\frac{10}{21}$ Aug. 1718.

P.S. The Ship called Success having been in her Voyage to Europe cast away the 23. Sept. 1718. near Madras, and the pack of Letters &c. above mentioned immersed in the Sea, for which we have taken this out, we shall take care to send by the next Opportunity 2. other Copies of the Books therein spoiled.

From Gov. Collet at Fort St. George in the East Indies
28. Aug. 1718. to Mr. Henry Newman

Sir

I am informed by yours of the 24. Oct last that the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts were pleas'd with my Resolutions to concur with them in that work: I shall leave it to the Danish Missionary to inform you how far those Resolutions have been put in Execution, may God crown the Work with desired Success

I wrote my Sentiments on this Subject so freely last year that I need add nothing to it at present, your Missionaries have oblig'd me with a Translation of King George's Letter to them, the Original being in High Dutch; He congratulates them on the Progress they have made, offers up his Prayers for their further Success and assures them of his readiness to assist them.

The Cargo on our Ships for the Service of the Mission has been carefully forwarded to Tranquebar. I am

Sir

Your most humble Servant

Fort St. George
28. Aug. 1718.

Joseph Collet.

From Mr. Fra. Augustus Mearns at Fort
10. Dec. 1718. to Mr. Newman

Sir

6071.

I acknowledge the reception of your Letter dated 14. 1717. with its duplicate which surpris'd me, not expecting ever to have had the Honour of being a Member of that venerable Society, I am oblig'd to the recommendation of the Rev^d. Mr. Stevenson who has I assure you, look'd upon me thro' too favourable Opticks which I desire you'll rectify, that I may answer the better your Expectation, by not having too good an Opinion, making difference between a Soldier of Fortune, and a Gentleman of liberal Education, with those retired I shall always be ready to serve the Honourable Society in their great and good Designs, the Salvation of immortal Souls.

The Malebarick School designed for this place is not yet begun about which I have wrote two Letters to the Danish Missionaries at Tranquebar, the answer to the last was that the Rev^d. Mr. Grund would come to this place on that Subject, the Difficulty of y^e. beginning you will be better inform'd from the Rev^d. Mr. Stevenson, and altho' begun I believe cannot be carry'd on with much Success without the help of a proper Missionary zealous and vigilant, without any other predominant Inclination, than that of his calling particularly endued with Docility and Calmness of Temper and Mind to gain the good Will of every Body, and the favour of the Governour, which is necessary to have a due regard not to press forward with Vehemency to the prejudice of this place, which is of very great Importance, turning his Thoughts with pliability to concur with both the
Governor

Conversion of Souls, and the good of the Honorable East India Company.

I am obliged to you for the Book you have been pleased to send me which I have read with Attention and no small Satisfaction, to observe the Blessing of Good Success on charitable Endeavours, the Progress of Charity Schools is wonderful and great, that of this place contains at present 24. Boys and 13. Girls.

You will undoubtedly have so good Information of every particular relating to these Countries from so good hands who made their application with proper Geniuses to discover what could be done to answer your Design, the Rev^d Mr. Stevenson, who before this has appeared at the meeting of the Society, beside what the Danish Missionaries have wrote, leaving no gleaming to appear with before the Honorable Society.

Mr. Gee has been a considerable time sick after his Arrival in this Country, at present in Bengal, before his Departure he desired to be remembered to you. I am with Sincerity

Y^r

most humble Servant
Fra. Hugonin

Fort St. George

10. Dec. 1718.

From Mr Robert Hales, Kingston
Street Decemb^r 6th 1791 to Mr Newman

6218.

I am glad to tell you that Mr De Robethon has with great Joy informed me, that his Majesty expressed himself so pleased with Mr. Tiegenbalg's Letter, that he proposed the publishing of it, as a thing that would give pleasure to his good Subjects; who have been instrumental to encourage the Excellent Protestant Missionaries in the East Indies; and if at this Juncture it were suggested to his Majesty, wherein he could best express his Bounty to them; I am persuaded it would have a very good Effect: Pray therefore consult the Worthy Gentl^{men} of the Society; and let me have their Advice? whether to ask an Annual Allowance, or a bounty for once; such as his Majesty in his Royal Bounty may be disposed to give

The sooner I can be advised herein the better, and likewise if an Annual Allowance ^{be most} eligible, through what hands it may best pass to the Society in Order to be convey'd to the Missionaries

Mr De Robethon, agrees with me in making this Suggestion to the King now, and will be glad to have the Sentiments of others hereupon as much as

Y^r

your most faithful

and most humble Serv^t

Robert Hales

Speculatissimo ac Gravissimo Domino Praesidi,

Viri admodum Reverendi, Illustres et omni-
um Ordinum Honoratissimi, Socii Venerabiles
Societatis pro promovenda Religione Christiana
Dignissime

Optatissimo atque expectatissimo Vestrae Londini An-
glorum Die 3. Januarii 1718 ad nos exaratae, nobis die 6 Julii
oblatae sunt, ad quas ea, quae de Missionis opere notata sunt
digniora, ad desiderium Vestrum, animo demississimo rescribi-
mus;

Agentes primum gratias humillimas pro vario instrumentorum
mechanicorum bene adornato apparatus, quem ad Missionis institu-
tis externis apprime inserviendum, cum quibusdam bonis libris,
alijsq. rebus ad corroborandas corporis vires nobis magna benevolen-
tia exhibuistis. Gratissima hac amoris dona, cura indefessi Do-
n. Hermani ex Anglia adoras Madras patuenso transmissa, opo-
ra D. Hugoniae ex Madras d. 18 Augusti ad nostrum magnum Gan-
dium hic accepimus.

Reverendum D. Stevinson ducta divino ad venerabilem vestrum
Conventum a no praesenti adhuc advenisse credimus, quod sex-
optamus. Hic Vir sine dubio desideria nostra, quae multoties inter
nos invicem, cum ille adhuc in India cum nobis moraretur, scrip-
tis & verbis porpendimus, coram Vobis Patroni Maximi, praesenti
sermone declarabit, & quid in Opere conversionis Ethnici non pro-
cipue in maritimis oppidis Anglicis sit aggrediendum.

The Translation

To the Most Rev.^d & Honorable President
the Illustrious Members of the Venerable
Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Your most desirable and Wished for Letters of the 3. of
January 1717/18 came to our hands the Sixth of July following
to which with all humility we return as our desire an Answer
Upon those particulars th more especially concern the Mission.

We first give you humble Thanks for the very kind Present
Sent you of divers well made Instruments necessary for our Assistance
in the external parts of the Mission together with some good Books
and other things for our bodily refreshment which most acceptable
Presents of your Love after their arrival at Madras were sent to us by
the care of Mr Hugonin, and were rec^d by us with great Joy the
10. of August last.

We hope and earnestly desire that the Rev.^d Mr Steven
may under the divine goodness by this time be Arrived at the
Meetings of the Honourable Society: This Gent^l without doubt
will acquaint them by word of Mouth with our desires which
we have often signified both by word and writing during his
Stay with us in India, and what is proper further to be done
for the Conversion of the Heathen, especially in the English
Towns upon the Sea Coast.

Sanctuarum huiusmodi, quae ab inhabitantibus viri scholarum
instituta sunt, non ita prospero exsistunt, sicuti in diebus praesentibus.
Schola Lusitana quidem in Madras bono cum fructu con-
tinuatur, sed eius amplificatio & intra aliarum, rebus si-
stantibus non sunt speranda.

Domini Hugonis est optimus piorum institutorum promotor,
sed tanta externorum laborum perscriptiones in eius munere,
curam scholarum sufficientem minime permittant.

Domini Angli castelli S. Davidis in animum habuerunt, scholam
charitatis in Gudalur instituerent, ad quod Charitatis opus etiam
Domini in Madras sub initio huius anni quotannis 120 Pag.
solvere promiserunt, & subscripserunt. Sed defuncti in Gudalur
sanctores ejusmodi Charitatis operis, ideo illud in hunc diem
nondum inchoari potuit, Quingus tantummodo discipuli, iam
ibi in Schola Lusitana instituantur.

Nobilissimus Dns. Gubernator Collet ex proprio in Missi-
onem animo praeterito mense 45 Pagodas donavit.

Quod Hafnias Collegii Missionis negotium de meliori,
qua potuisset, nota commendaveritis, gratissimum nobis fuit, optat-
que gerimus salutare. Ut enim ex Germania audivimus, duos
operarios, qui in Academia Hallensi literis sacris discendis ope-
ram dederunt, ad opem nobis ferendam proximis navibus ad In-
diam missuros esse. Illustris Missionis Collegii literas, quas
precedenti anno accipere debuissimus, hoc demum anno men-
se Aprilis e Columbus accepimus. Hoc anno nullas plane literas
scripserunt, attamen 2000 thaleros cum navibus Hollandicis ad Co-
lumbos miserunt, quos, ut litterae Nagapatuenses nos certiores
faciunt, haud prius accepturi sumus, quam in mense Februarii

For the present give us leave to inform you, that after the departure of the said Gentle, the Schools that were Set up, have not been carried on so prosperously, as they were before. The Portuguese School at Madras, is indeed continued to very good effect, but as Things are, the enlargement of it, and the beginning of other Schools is not to be expected.

Mr Hugonin is a very Worthy Promoter of Pious Institutions, but the incumbrance of so many Affairs in his Office will permitt him very little to take care of this School.

The English Gentlemen at Fort St. Davids are very well disposed to Set up a Chh School at Cudular, towards which work the Gentlemen at Madras about the beginning of this Year promised and subscribed to pay 120. Pag^s yearly, but the Promoters of such a work of Charity in Cudular are wanting, for which reason to this Day it is scarce begun. 6. Scholars only going to the Portuguese Schoole Set up there.

The most excellent Governour Collet out of his Great Zeal for the Mission contributed 46 Pag^s the last Month.

We are very much oblig'd to you for your recommendations of us and the work we are engaged in to the Collidge for the Mission erected at Copenhagen so that we are all informed by the way of Germany two Missionaries are endeavouring to qualisye themselves, and it is resolv'd that they shall be sent to us by the next Ships to India. The Letters ^{from} for Jesuious College for the Mission which we ought to have received last Year came to our hands from Columbus in April last: This Year tho' we have had no Letters from them they have sent 2000. Dollars by the Dutch Ships to Columbus which as our Letters from Nagapat inform us cannot receive before the Tenth of February 1719. tho' the of Silver came to Columbus in August last.

Anno 1719, cum tunc argenti Cista mense Aug. a. c. ad Coloniam

Interim hac die vicitorum 2000 thaleros retinebant, quos simul cum his, ut debitum Missionis anni priorismittere debuissent. Prateritis annis ad Hafnia Collegium scripsimus ut nunquam letoras & argentum cum Hollandicis pro potius cum Anglicis navibus ad nos transmitterent. Quapropter, Vos, Viri Illustres, Vestras auxilia ^{me} manus illis praeberi sitis, sub misso effligitamus animo.

Novo templi nostri edificio, Deo adjuvante hoc anno coronidem imposuimus. Cum illud ad morem veterum Christianorum, qui testis Eusebii L. 9. C. 10. in dedicationibus templorum admodum diligentes fuerunt, die 11 Octob. consecrarem, pro concione in Damulico & Germanico Idiomato textum ex Jer. Cap. 16 v. 19-21 in Lusitanico idiomate Ex. Math. 28. v. 18-20 explicavimus. Duos sermones, alterum tempore fundamentum templi ponendi, & alterum tempore dedicationis habitos cum brevi structura historia iam typo Germanico exaramus. Totum adificium constat 3000 Pagodis, At enim vero quid praestarent adificia templorum externa in orbe Paganorum, si Ethnici ipsi Dei templa & Spiritus Dei habitationes non evaderent. Propterea toti in esumus, ut per verbum veritatis intro Ethnicos ejusmodi templa restauremus, quorum Iesus est verus Architectus. Tot enim lapides ad vori templi constructionem advehuntur & componantur, quo homines per verbum praedicationis ad Dominum convertuntur Deoque subjiciuntur. Luctidius igitur privatim & publico, verbis & scriptis salutis mysteria in hoc Gentilium orbe diffundimus, verbumque legis recte et Evangelii focanda, ad vitam spiritualem ac aeternam naturales animos excitamus, fideliter manifestantes, ut scriptura

In the meanwhile they have again detained 2000 Dollars which ought to have been sent together with these as a Debt to the Mission for the former year.

Last Year we wrote to the College at Copenhagen to desire that they would never send their Letters nor money to us by Dutch, but rather by the English Ships: In which thing we humbly trust your illustrious Gentlemen will be pleas'd to favour us by your Assistance.

We have by the help of GOD put the last hand to the building of the New Church, and according to the custom of the ancient Christians ~~who~~ mentioned in 1st Cor. Book 9. Chap. 10. ^{who} were very diligent in dedicating Temples, ~~that~~ we might consecrate it 11th Octob^r ^{we} endeavour'd to explain in a Sermon in the Danish and German Tongues those Texts in Jeremy Chap. 16. V. 19. 20. 21. and in the Portuguese Tongue the 28. Chap. S^t Mathews Gospel from 10. to 20. Verse. These two Sermons were preached, one at the Foundation of Church, and the other at the dedication of it, and are printed in High Dutch with a short History of the Building: The whole Building cost us 3000. Pag.^s but what External Edifice of Temples in the Heathen world will excell it & if the Gentiles themselves shall become the Temples of GOD. and the Habitations of His Holy Spirit? Furthermore, we are very intent that we may restore among the Gentiles by the word of Truth those Temples of which Jesus Christ Himself is the true Architect. For so many Stones are carryed and put together for the building of a true Temple as there are men converted to the Lord, and made Subject to him by the Preaching of his Word - We are therefore every day both publicly and privately Propagating the Mysteries of Salvation by word and writing in the Gentile world, and by rightly dividing the Word of the Law and the Gospel we exhort the pagan Man to a Spiritual and Eternal Life, faithfully declaring

to them that the Scripture should not remain in their minds
a Dead Letter but by faith and the Spirit enlivening of them
the New & internal man may grow in them.

In this Apostolick Method 58. Souls have been gained
to Jesus Christ in the last Year, and have been by Baptism received
into the Fold of the Church

Being informed that the Copy of the Thebick Theology
Printed in the Damulick Tong, has not yet come to your hands we
have therefore sent two other Copies of the same, and with these
Letters some other Packets are committed to the Ship to which also
we have added the Pentateuch translated into Portuguese and
Printed in the Roman Character, we believe that this Book
the whole Old Testament was never yet made publick in Portugal
and the Popish Priests who have gathered a Portuguese Church
here in India affirm that they have never seen in Europe a
Version of the Old Testament in Portuguese, concerning which
we sh^d. be very glad that a better enquiry may be made there
And because that we may hereafter by the help of the H^y Spirit
publish the rest of the Books of the Old Test. We humbly Pray that
you Excell^t. Patrons w^d. of your Bounty be pleas'd to send to us
some Paper of the same kind, on w^h. the Pentateuch is Printed
We shall not only give Thanks to the Author of all Good for
of Paper but also for this Treasure ^{which} is contain'd in the Damulick Version
of the Pentateuch Joshua, Judges, and Ruth, which is to be
printed ~~there~~.

As soon as our Paper Mill shall produce such a
Quantity of Paper as shall be necessary for the Impression we
shall take care to Print the Books of the Old Test. in the
Damulick Types.

Hoc anno primum in eodem Theatrico idiomato Cathochifma
maiorum per questionem & responsiones scriptum impreffimus:
Qui imprimendo addenda erat hymnologia sacra secunda editio
in stylo Lusitanico & odis sacris ad aucta.

Nota nostra chartaria tantam subministravit chartam,
quanta hoc anno ad imprimendos dictos tres libros neceps fuit.
Ad totum opus papyraceum lento adhuc progreditur, quia ma-
gister, artifex in hoc opere, satis expeditus nobis deficit: in
posteram autem prospice illud successorum ipsis, bene cum DEO
consolvamus. Ad reponendam artem typosculpendi & fundendi
illorum tradidimus, alii vero Europae hoc opus papyraceum com-
misimus, qui tantam texere potest ad imprimendum chartam,
quantos in hanc rem sumus singulis mensibus infumimus.

Cathochela nostra in forendis verbi DEI seminibus maxima
sunt nobis usui. Illis primum nostri minoris templi adificium,
quod etiam ad coemeterium constitutum est, in hunc usum ceformus,
ut certis diebus Neophytos & Cathochumonos convocant, ad institu-
das cum eis Cathochificationes, certis diebus etiam Damuli illuc con-
veniant, cum quibus Cathochista antithetica & thotica in suis dia-
logis tractant. Demandavimus etiam Cathochelis nostris curam
Damulorum in vicis atatem degentium, ut annunciatione verbi quo-
tidiana Damulorum bono & saluti consulant.

Inter ea nosmet ipsi nequaquam intermittere colloquia cum Damulis
frequentiora instituenda, quorum Ziegenbalg 20 colloquia cum Damulis et
Mauris habita, jam ad Germaniam perferipit.

In scholis nostris ea methodo, quam in prioribus nostris consignavimus
docendo persequimus; etiam haec schola magis magisque discipulorum
numero

We have also printed this Year in the Damulian Tongue
the larger Catechism writ by way of Question and Answer,
which Impression is added a 2.^d Edition of the Sacred Hymns in
the Portuguese Tongue ^{now} increased ~~to~~ ^{to} Divine Songs to Fifty.

Our Paper Mill has only afforded us so much Paper
this Year as was necessary for printing the aforesaid ~~three~~
and the ~~whole~~ Paper work ^{has} hitherto gone on but slowly, because
the chief ^{Manager thereof} ~~Artificer in this Work~~ is not sufficiently skilled in it, but
we hope in GOD that we shall hereafter ^{have better Success} ~~prosperously~~, we have left wholly to ^{Mr} ~~order~~ the ^{care} ~~of~~ of
engraving and Casting ^{a New Font of} ~~the~~ Types, but we have committed
the Paper work ^{we have committed} to another European who has only ^{hitherto} ~~prepared~~ ^{made}
much Printing Paper as we ^{consume} ~~spend~~ in a month.

Our Catechists ^{are} of great use to us in sowing the Seed of
the Word of GOD, and for this ^{purpose} ~~we~~ we have given to them the ~~first~~
Edition of Our Little Church which ^{was first} ~~is~~ built ^{(and has also a}
^{belonging to it)} ~~in the~~ Church
Yard that they may call together on certain Days the New
Converts and Catechumens to be Catechised, and upon certain
days also the ^{adult} Malabarians, that they may by Turns according
to the Age of the Inhabitants daily set forth the word for the
Benefit & Salvation of the Malabarians.

In the mean While we our Selves omitt not to have
~~more~~ frequent ~~stated~~ Conferences with the Damulians 20
of which Mr Liegenbalg had with them ^{and put into writing} ~~Discussions~~ ~~and~~
~~are writt out~~ and sent to Germany.

We go on in teaching our Schools in the same manner
as we have formerly mentioned and the Number of our Schol-

maior adaugetur. Novam Medicinam in vice, Boreiar
dicto, de novo ereximus quam ob Disceptationem frequentant.
Theriacale ministerium & medicamentis inter Samulos omnem
præbent occasionem ad bonam frugem percipiendi.

Clementissimæ responsionem, quæ Magnæ Britanniæ Rex
Georgius nos gratiosè dignatus est, hic in apographo in-
clauso, Vestro Venerabili Conventui cum nostra in Latinum
translatione transmittimus, involuta simul nostra subjectis-
sima epistola, quam iterum ad nominatum M. Britanniæ
Regem de huius operis progressu rescripsimus, reliquas epistolas
Aulicas ad nostram ecclesiasticam cum futuris navibus expectamus.
Ad nostram præcedentem petitionem chartaceam licet sequentem
submissimè adponere. Maximo adhuc desideramus in Bibliotheca
missionis bonos Auctores. Ut si semper hactenus abundastis Vestris
erga nos beneficiis, ita benevolentiam Vestram porro demonstratis
quæsumus, in mittendis nobis optimis libris biblicis, Theologicis & Historicis. ^(Latinis)

Exaudiat Deus pro infinita sua misericordia vota ac preces
Vestras in Vestris pro nobis & Missionis felici progressu ad alta
effusas! Exaudiat etiam nostras, ut veluti paternus Pater Luminum,
sublatis tenebris & erroribus divina sua lucis & Evangelio eos, qui
in ignorantia spississima & vitis sponitibus corrumpunt, illu-
menet, reconvertat, iustificet, cum Christo uniat, renovet, sanctificet
ac in æternum beat.

Vobis autem, Patroni Maximi, omnem gratia divina
plenitudinem in Iesu Christo, pacem spirituales, felicitatem
atque serenos annos adprocentur.

1758,

Viri Spectatissimi, admodum Reverendi,
Illustres & omnium Ordinum Honoratissimi,
Vestrorum amplissima ac gravissima Nomina
libenter ac

daily Increase. We have lately Erected a Malabar School in a Village called Bogier w^{ch} 6. Scholars resort to, and thus take all ^{opportunities} ~~advantage~~ ^{with} among the Malabarians that both Old & Young may bring forth good fruit.

We have sent to the Venerable Society our Translation in Latin of the Most Gracious Answer which King George of Gr. Britain was pleas'd to ~~send~~ ^{send} to us, and have therewith Enclosed what we have hereby Wrote again to his Said Majesty concerning the progress of Our Mission, we expect by the next Ships the rest of the Court Letters in Answer to w^{ch} we have taken upon us to write to them.

Give us leave to Add in the most humble manner to Our former request for Paper what follows, we have hitherto very much desired the best Authors to furnish a Library for the Mission and as you have always hitherto abounded in your Favours towards us, so we beg the continuance of your Goodness in sending to us the best Latin ^{Communications} Books on the Bible Divinity & History &c.

MAY GOD of His infinite Mercy Hear your Prayers for your selves and us, and the happy progress of the Mission. May he also hear our Prayers that ^{the} Eternal Father of Lights may by his Divine Light Dispel Darknes, & by his Gospel illuminate ^{and} regenerate ~~justify~~ those who are altogether bound in Ignorance & Vice, that he may unite ^{them to Christ} renew and Sanctify them to Christ and bless them for ever.

Finally
O^{ur} Excell^t. Patrons we Pray that the fulness of Divine Grace in Jesus Christ Spiritual Peace & Happiness for many years may be given to you. We are

Most Hon^{ble}. Rev^d. & Illustrious

Sirs Your most Obed^t & most Devoted

Servants

Bartholomew Siegen

Tranquebar 25 Nov^r
6. Dec^r

1718

The following Letter from Mon^r John Henry
Kestemacher Dated at Fort St. George 4th of Aug.
1719. was ordered to be entered verbatim.

Vir Spectatissime,

Patrons summo Venerando

Meum utique esset, pluribus hoc tempore gratias agere
Tibi per litteras pro insigni humanitate ac benivolentia,
quam indignis tribus Janicæ Missionis Candidatis,
mihi imprimis, exhibuisti copiosissimæ, & qua discedentes ex
Angliæ in itinere navali ad Indiam usque, ut spero, profectus
es humanissimæ. Superstitem Te Deus Ter optimus Maximus es
iubeat multos adhuc annos in Decus & Ornamentum Collegii, quod
Christi, Regis Regum, spirituali regno amplificando inter ethnicos
multum inservit, & inserviro strenuo, ut in votis habeo, perget. Par
erat, ut, licet lingua Anglicanæ non satis pollens facultate, saltem
in Latina omnes, qui obvenerunt nobis in itinere, vicissitudines ad
Te expositas, Patrono Spectatissimo, in documentum grati animi,
mitterem. Angustam vero temporis, quo circumscripta mea epis-
tolæ ad reditus navium diem fuerunt, spatium propositum meum
reddebat irritum. Ceterum, Ichovæ celebrandus pro imensa, qua
nos circumdedit peregrinantes, bonitate, tamq. celeri, videlicet in-
tra spatium 18. hebdomadum exantlato itinere. Diarium qua-
tecunq. de illo germanice concinavi, quod in istis ad Dn. Boehmium

The Translation.

Most Honoured Sir,

Most Worshipfull Patron

I ought indeed at this Time to spare no Words, in returning your humble Thanks, for the particular Favour & Kindness You have so plentifully shown to the three unworthy Candidates of the Danish Mission, but in particular towards my Person, according to which You was kindly pleas'd to favour them not only upon their Departure out of England, but as I hope, even to the Indies. God Almighty grant You a long Life, for the Service & Honour of the Society, which has hitherto contributed much toward the promoting of Christ's spiritual Kingdom [who is the King of Kings] among the Gentiles, & shall will continue I hope to promote & amplify it. I ought indeed, tho' not capable in the English, yet in the Latin Tongue to have given You an Account, of all the Accidents, that happen'd in our Voyage, as a Token of our grateful Mind, but the shortness of Time, the Writing of a Letter was confin'd to, by Reason of the Ships speedy Return, rendered my Intention impracticable. God is to be prais'd for his mercies & goodness, according to which he bless'd us with a happy & quick Passage, namely of 18 Weeks. The Diary I have made of it in German, which is among those Papers Mr. Boehm will receive, I desire may

datis plagulis continetur, Thalamo Magdeburgicam ab ipso mittere
dum. Ad quem igitur hæc litteras pro benevolentia Tua mit-
tas, Patrono Optimo, sumopere ac demisso petit ab Te,

Vir Spectabilis,

Patrono summo Venerando,

Madras d. 30 Aug.
An. 1719.

Civis Tuus & indignissimus servus.
Joh. Henr. Kistomacher.

The following Letter from Messrs. Bartholomæus Ziegenbalg
and John Ernst Gründler Dated at Tranqueb. ¹⁵ Jan. 1719.
To the Rev. Mr. William Stevenson.

Vir admodum Reverende ac
plurimum dilecte.

Bina inclusa epistola ad te sunt exarata: Altera ab Illustri
Collegio Missionis Caffariensi, quam quinto demum April. 1718.
hic cum navibus Hollandicis accepimus; altera a nobis, cuius originale
scriptum utrum ante Tuum abitum adhuc acceperis, haud certi sumus.

In nostra mentionem fecimus de schola Charitatis in Cudulur in-
choanda, sed postea per integrum fere annum nihil amplius de eius or-
tu audivimus; siquidem Nob. Gubernatori hanc materiam in suis ad nos
^{semp} silentio pratorivit. Tandem nudius tertius ex literis Cudulurensibus legi-
mus, Dnum. Gubernatorem aliosque schola Inspectori 152. Pagodas mi-
sisse, cum quibus Charitatis opus inchoari deberet, ad quod nominati et
selecti sunt 16 discipuli, perpetuo in illo sustentandi, atque in lingua Lus-
tanica instruendi. Decevere sunt quidem primum, discipulos instituendos
esse in lingua Anglica, sed plane nullus exinde fructus advertebatur. Inspector
et Cudimagister exoptabant, ut nostrum alteruter illuc adveniat institu-
tarus fructuose docentis discipulorumque ordinem nec non economiam, at
quia Ziegenbalg in summo gradu malo Hypochondriaco laborat, ut etiam of.

sent by him to Hall, wither that you would favourably please to find
inclos, is the humble Request of,

Most honoured Sir,

Most worshipfull Father,

Madras 4th Decr. 1719. Your most unworthy Servant
An. 1719. John Henry Kistemacher.

To the Rev. M^r. Stevenson

Translation

Most Rev.^d & Beloved Sir

One of the two Inclosed Letters for you is from the most Illustrious Society
at Copenhagen for promoting the Mission which we at length received
the 5th of April 1718. by the Dutch Ships, the other from us the Original of
which we doubt whether you'll receive before your Departure from Ind.

We have made some mention in ours of the School at Cudalore
but since have heard no further of it for near a year, and the most
Excellent Governour is not pleas'd to take any notice of it in his Letters to
us, We understand at last, that the Govern^r & others have sent the Inspector
of the School 152. Pagodas wth which this work of Charity is ^{to be} begun, there
are 16. Schollars Named & Chosen, wth are to be maintained & taught that
continually the Portuguese Language, In deed it was thought fit
first that they should be Instructed in English, but the fruit of it did
Answer expectation, It was the desire of the Inspector & mast^r that one
us should come to direct the Order & management of the Teachers & the
as likewise of the Oeconomy, but because Mr Ziegenbalg is
afflicted much with the Spleen and Melancholly

^{huc tempore}
ficio suo iam praestare nequeat, nostrum nemo illuc proficisci potest. In
ea omnes scholae necessarios libros mittimus, cum quibusdam instructionibus
pro ludimagistro. Haec et coram Reverenda Societate pro promovenda
Religione Christiana referas, rogamus.

Quales progressus schola Lusitanica in Madras habeat, intelliges ex
Dni. Hugonia literis, cum quo nostrum literarum commercium semper con-
tinuamus. Bis scripsimus ad Reg. In. Long, at ob valetudinem adversam
nondum respondit.

Bina nostra dilectissima bene valent, Tibi, Tuoque Dilectissima ac
filiolo cum nobis a DEO O. M. omnem animae et corporis prosperita-
tem precantur,

Admodum Reverende et laudande,
Reverentia Tua,

Humillimi et fideles amici,

Bartholomaeus Liegenbalg.

Joh. Ernestus Gründler.

Frank. ¹⁵/₂₆ Jan.

1719.

So that he can't attend his own Business, neither of us would go there
nevertheless we sent them all necessary Books with some Instructions
for the Schoolmaster: We request that this may be signified to the
Rev.^d Society for promoting Christian Knowledge.

Mr Hugonin's Letters will give you an account of the progress
of the Portuguese school in Madras with whom we shall continue
our correspondence. We have writ twice to the Reverend Mr Long
But have receivd no Answer by reason of his indisposition.

Our Two Spouses are well: we wish you, yours, and your
Son ~~that~~ all Prosperity of Soul and Body from God
and Remain

Reverend and beloved Sir

Your most humble and

Faithfull Friends

Tranquebar $\frac{15}{26}$ January
1719.

Barth Ziegenback
&
John Erney Grundler

6326
Dear Sir

From the Reverend Mr Wm Stevenson
at Morningthorp Norfolk 8th

Dec^r 1719.

I'm Sorry you should ^{think} I would grudge the expence of Postage for any Letter you can send me: however if you should have any Packet that is very bulky to convey to me, you may leave it with Mr Child the Bookseller in St Pauls church yard, who takes care to get my Letters frankt and forwarded to me with dispatch. I ought to have written to you sooner, Sir to excuse my not being present at the last yearly meeting of the Society as you desired: and my not taking leave of you before I left London as Intended: but I'll reserve this till another Opportunity, least it should lead me too far from the Subject of your L^r w^{ch} lies now before me.

I know not to what uses the Society has allotted the money that is now sent to the Missionaries; but you'll find by the Inclosed Letter which they sent me when I was leaving Fort St George (tho the last Ship bro^t it thence) that they wish for some Subsistence yearly to the Charly-Schools at Madras and Fort St David; I suppose they mean the Portuguese School already founded there (for the English School has a large Stock of its own) and the Malabar Schools which they were daily expecting to get erected if they could procure some fund for the Support of them. You'll see Sir by their Letter (which I chuse rather to send you than transcribe it) what prospect they then had of these Schools; which in their last Letter to the Society they represent to be at a Stand if not in a declining condition.

They had a solemn promise of Assistance & Encouragement from Gov^r Hastings whose Character I will not attempt, so difficult

Do I find it to have out the true principles of men's Actions, I am apt to think he will not oppose the designs of the Missionaries but will rather chuse to promote them; especially if they be heartily recommended to his care by the Directors at home. The English School at Fort S. George can want for nothing in case you supplied them with some Bibles, New Testaments, Prayer books and Scripture Catechisms for which I wrote to you before I came away and since that School is so well chartered I should think it but reasonable to desire the Trustees of it to pay the value of what Books the Society has sent them of late, either to the missionaries, or to the Overseers of the Portuguese School which has but a very small Fund to Support it.

There is one thing much wanted at Fort S. George, and which I wish the Society would not only recommend to the Ministers there, but prevail with the Court of Directors to signify their Request like that the prayers of the Church might be read once a week at least in Portuguese and that the practice of publick Catechizing in that language used formerly by the Rev.^d Mr. Lewis may be renewed. For there are a great many adult Protestants among the Portuguese who frequent the publick Worship there without understanding English and are sometimes ^{pervert} ~~perverted~~ by the Romish Missionaries for want of due Instruction. I was three years at Fort S. George before I learnt to express my self in Portuguese with tollerable ease and Propriety; and I had then resolved to begin the Reading of Prayers at some early hour on Sunday for the benefit of the poor Portuguese Inhabitants: among whom I distributed several of the Prayer books and New Testaments which the Society sent out; that by reading these at home they might be accustomed to the Europe Portuguese which

very different from that they use abroad. But having about that time, resolved to come home I thought it needless to begin a practice which I knew would be laid aside so soon as I left the place, it being too great a fatigue for Mr. Long to go through alone.

As for what things may be usefull to the Misionaries besides the money and Paper now to be sent them, you Sr. can best determine that, by considering how far it is likely they may have used what things they formerly wrote for. I remember that when I was at Fort St. George they sent to me (at different times) for some fine Copper—some Steel, and coarse Silk thread; which things they had occasion to use for their printing press: And I believe it might be proper enough to send them a small quantity of each, and a larger store of Iron and Lead, together with such Instrum^{ts} as are commonly used in melting and working the several metals either into Types or any other form, which such an Ingenious Artist as Mr. Adler knows very well how to do.

To the Books which the Society now sends to the Misionaries, there might be some few added concerning the Theory & practice of Physick, for I know nothing ^{that} will more endear them to the natives and facilitate their Conversion, than a competent Skill in curing diseases, and a charitable generous practice of it. The Indians (as far as I could find) have no real knowledge of Physick; nor of Anatomy which is the foundation of it. They have indeed some traditionary Receipts among them which they keep very secret; and a few excellent simple medicines that they mix variously, and use on all occasions without any notion either of the Cause of a Distemper or any Intention on the cure, or the least regard to the different

Constitutions & Circumstances of their Patients but the common people generally prefer an European Doctor or Surgeon when they can have his Assistance. That present Mogull was glad to put himself into the hands of an English Surgeon (who happened to be at his Court with a present from the Company) that he might be cured of a distemper so common and so easily cured among us that every apprentice undertakes it with Success, and as the Natives have a great Opinion of our Skill in all arts, and particularly of our practice in Physick beyond their own, perhaps there may be found among the younger Missionaries, & even among the Indian Catechists some one at least that has a genius for this pleasant & most useful Kind of Study. For the Theory of Physick, Waldschmidt's Fundamenta Medicinae is an excellent little Tract, but Tearce. D. Pitcairns works in 2. Vol.^s are more copious, and very clear. Boerhaave's Institutions & aphorisms in 2. Vol.^s (I mean the Latin Edition) are the best Books extant. Sanctorius de medicina Statica & Baglivi's works will likewise be very useful. For practice Et muller, Riverius, & D. Haller's pharmacopoeia Extemporanea may be enough. For anatomy W. Hall's little Tract if it be in Latin Boralli de motu animalium, and any other common Latin System of good Cuts will suffice. If either W. Ziegenbalg or M. Grunler, have any Skill in Physick; no doubt a Case of plain but common Instruments for Surgeons & Apothecaries & a Set of the best Medicines (to be determined by some Skilful Physician who I doubt not would content himself with a small quantity of about forty several sorts of Drugs and medicines, instead of a Thousand) such a choice present as this I say would no doubt be very acceptable to the Missionaries.

You have here S^r the best advice I can give to the Society at present concerning the Mission abroad. The printed Letter I shall consider, & give you my thoughts of it at another time, I wish it were more in my power than it is now to assist them in their Excellent Designs; for I am led to it by the full bent of my Inclination.

Dear S^r I am

your obliged humble servant

W. STEVENSON

Extract of a Letter from W^m Jennings Esq^r
to his Father Edw^d Jennings Esq^r dated
Fort St. George 6th Aug. 1719.

" Among the Missionaries parcels I received the Books which
" yours of the 6th of February mentions to be sent me by M^r Newman
" for which I thank you.

" I think I have not been wanting according to my Ability to
" do all the good Offices in my way to the Tranquebar Missionaries—
" and I shall always wish it may be of real Service as contributing
" to promote their good Designs, whatever those that receive their
" Instructions are to be esteemed: GOD Almighty best knows if
" they are Nice Christians which is generally understood to be poor—
" needy and insignificant persons always ready to submit to any—
" thing to support them under their present necessities: It is in
" truth all that can be expected from the first Labours of the ablest
" Missionaries that shall be inclin'd to come into these parts and
" such are the Converts at Tranquebar, who are and have
" been a long time maintained on that account, nevertheless
" the needy Circumstances of such Persons taken into their Schools
" doth not render them incapable of receiving the instructions
" given them and acquiring a competent Knowledge of the
" Christian Religion and what may be the Effect of this—
" hereafter must be left to the will of Almighty GOD.. I beg
" your pardon for my freedom in giving my Sentiments on
" this Occasion—I am

Hono^d Sir

Your very Obed^t

& Ever Dutifull Son

W^m Jennings

Dated 30th Sept 1719

I have received the favour of yours by the Ship Townsend, with the present of Books from the Honourable Society to whom I do Return my thankful Acknowledgment; The Book of Travels from these parts confirms me in the Opinion I had that the Honourable Society would be better informed Relating to these parts, than I could pretend to do it; in which I have found little or no account of St. Thomas's Christians who are chiefly to be found on the Coast of Malabar betwixt Anjengo and Panang very numerous, most^{ly} within Land; The Roman Catholics had converted about Seventy Churches of them of which within these two years a good many have fallen off the Obedience of Rome, through the means of one of their Bishops Arrived amongst them from the Patriarch of Antioch, who they acknowledge to be their Head; In the fundamental part of their Religion they seem to be very Orthodox, they Deny the Supremacy of Rome, Transubstantiation They administer the Sacrament in both kinds to the Laytie, in which for want of wine they use Grapes fermented with Water; they Admit of no Image Worship; their Clergie do make their Churches adorned with Pictures of Church History, their Callender for Church Festivalls are the same of ours; In their Ranks they are equal with the Nairs, which are esteem'd the Body of the Government, for that Reason they take particular Care not to frequent with Inferior Casts which makes them very ill qualified to propagate Christianity; Their Bible and Liturgys are in the Syriack Language; It is thought that the Roman Catholics (for Reasons best known to themselves)

do endeavour to hinder the Knowledge of those Christians from coming
for the Gentleman of whom I had this Information told me that
being once in company with one of those Christians and a
Roman Catholick for Siquister. he would not Interpret when
Discourses came about their Religion; and Lastly my selfe
Enquiring after them of a Roman Catholick that came from
those parts I could have no other Answer but that they were
Renegados or New Christians; The Gentleman is gone to the
Coast of Malabar from whom I do hope to have a more particular
Information he having promised me to take pains to know all
things Relating to those people; and to Endeavour to Speak with
the Bishop and propose a Communication with the Church of
England for a Support and help against the Roman Catholicks;
Although the Dutch have Settlements where those Christians do
frequent, yet It does not appear that they have any further
thoughts than buying their pepper, of whom they are supplied;
It may be that their Presbiterian Ordination is an Obstacle;
Besides I have not heard that they have Missionarys any
where but at Ceylone which they esteem their own.

The Bishop lived once abt. 18. miles from Anjengo, a Settlement of
R.^t Honble English E. Ind. Company but he is of late removed; In this
Narrative I have only acted the part of an Historian leaving to better
Judges to draw proper Inferences of what could be done for the good of
those people and the Glory of our Religion.

Doct. Grundler desired me to advise you y^t since the R.^t Hon.^{ble} Company
are so kind as to permit what is given to the Mission to be sent in Silver
upon their Ships It is abt. 30% B.^t advantage to them Therefore he requests
when any thing comes to your hands too late to be sent, you will please to
keep it for the next Ships, for if they are in want, I am in hopes that
I shall be able to supply them till the Arrival of ^{the} next Ships.

I am y^r most humble Servant

J. H. H. H.

To Mr H. Newman

From Gov^r Collet dated

S^r 1719
at Fort S^t George Oct. 2. 1719.

I am to acknowledge the Receipt of yours dated the 6th and 16th of February last by Ship Marlboro^e and am to return them to the Society for their kind acceptance of the little Service I have been able to do ^{for} the Protestant Missionaries on this Coast; I should think my self very happy in being able on any Terms to promote that good Design.

I have received the Catechisms mentioned with several others and also the Letters and small Tracts by the Townsend, It shall be my care to dispose of them, so as they may be most useful.

I am

S^r

Your very humble Servant

Joseph Collet.

To Mr H. Newman

S^r

From Gov^r Hastings dated at

Fort S^t David 28. July 1719.

Duplicate of
what sent by
Ship Queen

I Received 5 days ago, yo^r favour of the 3^d February last with a present of Two Books for which I return most humble Thanks, the other Letter you mention is not yet come to hand.

I design this by Ship Queen, with a parcel Directed to yo^r self from Mr Grundler at Trincombar, - Mr Ziegenbalg is dead & much lamented, I am with great Respect,

S^r

Your obliged humble Servant

Fr^d Hastings

S^r

Not having yet Received the Letter from you above mentioned I can only renew my Respects to you & Subscribe

Your obliged humble Serv.

Fr^d Hastings

Fort S^t David

28. July 1719.

To M^r. Newman

From Governor Jennings at Fort St. George

October the 10th 1719.

Worthy Sir,

6395 All our Ships from England being well arrived here except the Van Sittart I have receiv'd your several Letters by them of the 14th of October 1718. by the King William and 10th January last by the Marlborough to my self and of the 24 February and 4th and 6th March last to me jointly - with M^r Legg by the Townsend together with the Papers mentioned to be enclosed.

M^r Legg had Embarked on the Mary for England - some time before where I hope he is now well arrived; the several parcels with a Box of Cash recommended to our Care were disposed of according to M^r Grundler's Orders from Tranquebar, M^r Liegenbald being Dead and the three young Gentlemen Assistants to the Missionaries there who arrived here on the Townsend with the several parcels designed for Tranquebar, took passage thither on a Danes Sloop sent from thence soon after their arrival here - The Bill of Exchange for 89^l. 10^s. drawn on me by M^r. Henry Hoare has likewise been complied with tho' it had been better to have sent it in Silver if it could have been done which now sells here for a good price & will very well answer the risque Give me leave now to thank you for all your kind advices and a Box of Books which I received among the Missionaries parcels; what came directed to Governour Collet and others, were carefully delivered to them.

The long continued drought we have had hath destroy'd
a great Multitude of our Native Inhabitants and they are
still daily perishing in the Streets in great numbers if we
fail of having the usual Rains which customly fall in this
Season of the year I know not what is like to become of us,
all our Water being corrupted and all the Well round us
very low, I wish you all health and happiness & am

Fort S. George
10. Oct. 1719.

Yr
Your Very humble Serv.
Wm Jennings

To the Secretary of the Society (at London)
for Promoting Christian Knowledge
Translated from the Original in Latin

6225. Yr
Your Letter of March last was very acceptable to me.
That singular Kindness to me which appears throughout the whole
Letter, deserves the Sincerest Return of Thanks; and the Subject
it Self merits above all others a particular Regard & Attention, as
it concerns the Propagation of the Gospel of Christ throughout the
various parts of the World.

As to the particulars which you mention to have been
done by me to this End with some Success, I must ascribe them
to GOD; nor is it unreasonable to hope shall for things more glorious.

For the Divine promises are not wanting to these
times: Neither is the Hand of GOD Shortned so, as to withdraw
gracious help and Assistance from the faithfull Ministers of
the Gospel; nor can any thing affect a Soul that loves GOD with
greater pleasure, than that joyfull Remembrance of His

governing and reigning in the midst of all his Enemies.

This is it that supports our hopes and Trust, amidst those many and great Storms and Troubles which the Devil raises in the World. This is it which throws off all our unreasonable Fear and Apprehensions, which confirms our Patience, which kindles our Zeal and Prayer, and which excites & strengthens us in the pursuing a religious Course of Life, ourselves, and in promoting the same in others; and I don't doubt but the Illustrious Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge has always had this Consideration in View.

All good men justly admire a Design formerly begun by Persons remarkable for their Quality and Learning, but more particularly for their pious Zeal, and vigorously carried on to this day for propagating and spreading, with the utmost care and Diligence, the saving Knowledge of the Gospel among foreign and far distant Nations, unknown to the ancients.

Neither has the melancholy Condition of Christianity in these times been able to deter good and religious Men, dear in the Sight of GOD from that laudable Undertaking of enlarging the Boundaries of the Kingdom of Christ, nor those thick Clouds that hang over the minds of men; nor that Impiety which has every where diffused itself, and rages like a contagious Distemper; but rather the more dangerous they found the State of the Church of Christ to be in, and the more calamitous the condition of those Men who were ignorant of Christ, and boldly committed all wickedness wth greediness, the more earnestly they thought it became them to labour in finding out some Remedy for so desperate Disease.

NONE could have inspired them with so glorious a Resolution, nor have preserved it in them, but Christ alone,

who is the great Author and Director of all pious Thoughts and Consultations, and who most visibly manifests and declares his Power and Dominion over his Enemies, by the successful Propagation of the Truths of the Gospel.

For which Reason, I never cease to put up to the Lord my sincerest Prayers and Wishes for Success in so glorious an Enterprize; and among the rest of the Promoters of true Piety and Religion, I never fail to implore the Divine Majesty that all Happiness and Blessings may attend the Endeavours of the Illustrious Society. This Duty I have not been unmindful of, even during the Time, when (that I might not seem to importunate) I have avoided making more frequent Use of that ^{Liberty} Libr^{ary}, which they have otherwise been pleased long since to allow me, of writing to, and corresponding with them.

BUT I readily embrace this present opportunity, as I am answering your Letter, of declaring my gratefull Acknowledgments to the Society, intreating you will call to acquaint them at a proper Season, with the following Particulars.

The extraordinary Humanity and uncommon Kindness, with which the illustrious Society received, entertained, and dismissed the three late Assistants to the Danish Mission at my Recommendation, must always be remembered by me with the utmost Gratitude.

For which Reason, the particular Favours which were lately shew them in England as well as the truly great Generosity, by which both these, as well as the rest (who have been for some years labouring among the Heathen have been relieved, has not only been Subject of great Joy to me but likewise revived in me a gratefull Remembrance of all their

I have also a Deep Sense of the Benignity & Kindness which His Grace the Lord Arch Bishop of Canterbury expressed towards those three Candidates of the Danish Mission, and which he was farther pleased to confirm by a memorable Saying touching that divine Blessing which had hitherto attended our Endeavours in this Place, tho' I am far from claiming any Honour herein to my self.

I received not long since Six Copies neatly bound of the Collection of Letters from the Protestant Missionaries, and other worthy Persons in the East Indies &c. as a present from the Missionary Society. This I take as a particular Token of their Benevolence and Favour, and for which I desire you would return them my most humble Thanks.

I have been also not long since informed, by a Letter from a Friend, that a Benefaction of 25^l has been lately made to our Orphan House, by a Benefactor in Engl^d the Rev^d. Dr. Hallifax, who tho' unknown to me, yet is without all doubt well known to God. In the first place, I praise God, who thus moves and Inclines the Hearts and Wills of men to works of Charity; and at the same Time. I heartily embrace those Instruments of Beneficence, which God is pleas'd to use and with them a rich increase of his heavenly Grace.

Thlts it has pleased God and still pleases him to bless these pious Institutions, which he has intrusted to my Care, and to endow them with an extraordinary Fund of his — peculiar providence, and to furnish us with Supplies every way necessary for the present, tho' not for future wants and occasions.

For tho' there arises some yearly Income from the Library and Apothecary Shop * yet considering that Six

* See Part III of Pietas Hallifax pag. 20

hundred Students and Scholars have the benefit of Education twice a Day at free Cost, and that above Five Thousand Boys and Girls have almost all their Learning free in our Schools under the care of near one hundred and fifty Masters — regulated by certain Rules and Methods; and that poor Sick People, both of the Town and neighbouring Villages have the Advice of a Physician of the Hospital and the necessary Medicines given them gratis: (not to mention the Salaries of the Servants, and the Expences required in the raising of New Buildings and keeping them in Repair.) Considering, I say, all this, it will evidently appear, that our Yearly Revenues would fall infinitely short of maintaining a Work of this Nature, without extraordinary Supplies and Donations, which, by Divine Providence from Time to Time are Transmitted to us.

But herein I would refer you rather to the Testimony of a Gentleman as conspicuous for his birth, as for his Prudence and Piety: I mean the Honourable J.^r John Philips, Bart. a Worthy member of the Society, (who has lately been here, and informed himself of these particulars) than that you should rely upon any account of my own. For I can affirm with a Safe Conscience, that in the whole of this affair, I ascribe to Almighty GOD all the Honour, and that what has hitherto appeared in publick, partly by way of Apology, and partly by Accounts extorted from me by the Importunity of Friends — has been done purely out of a Regard and Love to Truth, and a Sincere desire of kindling Faith in the Minds of Men. Nor has there been sufficient Matter wanting to continue the said Narrative through the Series of the following years, tho' I have of late declined the publishing of them, on account of several Obstructions that have daily risen and for many other weighty Reasons that have restrain'd me.

The Lord may perhaps afford hereafter an opportunity of giving a fuller account of those Blessings which his Goodness

that for many years past bestowed upon us, and of exhorting
thence all Pious Souls to the Praise of that kind Providence
of our Heavenly Father.

At the meantime this Example alone without a Narrative,
has (God be praised) been of such Influence, as to invite several others in
Germany to imitate our honest endeavours in this Kind. For in these
late years, many Orphans-Houses & Alms-Houses have been purposely
erected, and provided wth good Laws. Others have been repaired, and
brought under a better Regulation: For Proof whereof, not only do
those serve that have been erected & Endowed at y^e Expence of y^e Publick,
as that of Leipsick, Gotha, Berlin, Sleswick, Stargard, Coburg, Zittau, &c.
but those especially that have been Set up & now subsist without the
help of a settled & sufficient Fund, as, by occasional Donations
and providential Supplies, which is the main of what they have
to depend upon. Some of these have been begun and continued
by private Persons viz^t One by an Inspector, in the Country of

* This Man being moved at the miserable Condition of the
poor Children of his Village, whom he found entirely neglected
as to their Education, resolved, after many serious Deliberations
in an humble Dependence upon the Divine Assistance, to apply
what remedy he could on so mournfull an Occasion, and
upon that sold his Horses and Waggon, which was all he was
worth in the World with this Money he began to Lay the
Foundation of a House in 1710. for the Reception of poor
Children, to be taught and maintained therein: And
God has been so far pleased to bless his pious Endeavour,
that now about Fifty poor Boys and Girls are taught
to read and write. They are instructed besides in
the principles of Christianity, as well as in Employments
suitable to their Condition. See Pietas Hallensis part
III. page 47.

Limburg; another
by a Pastor of Stolberg;
another by a Professor
of the Reformed Religion
at Marburg, & another
by a Waggoner at Ianz-
gendorf, in our Neigh-
bourhood; * who to
that End sold his Cart
and Horses &c.

There are others
which are maintained
both ways, partly at

the charge of the Publick, and partly by charitable Gifts; of which
Number we may justly mention that of Weimar, Darmstadt
Ottingen, Wildungen, Laubach, Hackenburgh, Northing &c
where most of those who are principally concerned in the
management and Government thereof, are such as
are either our intimate Friends or Correspondents.

Among the Number of Almshouses, that of Augsburg
deserves a particular Notice. This, from a very small beginning of
three or four Persons (who in full Confidence & Assistance from
above, at first undertook this Work) has, by a Success of about
Twenty years, increased to that Degree, that now a considerable
Number of Boys, Girls, Men and Women, are fed and
Entertained in an House both large and handsome. They are
diligently instructed in Religion, as well as in other useful
Employments. It has also now obtained the Authority of the
Magistrate, to confirm the same. Neither must I omit mentioning
the Orphan-House, which is founded with the like Design at
Hirschfeld in Hapsia, by that excellent Man Dr. Mell, a famous
Divine of the Reformed Confession, which as I passed that way
two years ago, gave me a very sensible Satisfaction.

A certain Pastor, who was formerly one of my Auditors, begun one
at Essen in East Freiland upon his own private Motion without any
settled Income and has continued it to this day with remarkable Success.
Not to mention how providentially many have been stirred up to a more
carefull Inspection and Reformation of the Methods used in Schools,
and to the erecting of New ones in conformity to our Schools here, and
to the Royal Pedagogu (a) in particular. This we have had the pleasure
of observing in several places, but especially at Konigsberg in Prussia,
at Halberstadt, Magdeburg &c. These good Motions which have of late
discovered themselves in the hearts of Men, otherwise divided & separated
by distance of Place, and by different Customs and Interests; it
is but just to Ascribe to Almighty GOD, who is the Author of them.
We have all the Reason to hope that a glorious Increase of
Christianity will rise and ensue according to the usual Method
of Divine Providence, from these private and less promising
beginings, and this is the midst of all the Force and Policy of
Hell to obstruct it. I remain

(a) See Pietas Hallensis
part III. p 31.

S^r

Your most Faithfull

Humble Servant

Hall in Saxony

August Hermann

Vir Nobilissime

Domine, in rebus Missionis procurandis
Diligentissima

6437. Jam die primo Augusti a c. fasciculum ad
Te et Rev. Boehmum misi, una cum literis ad ambos
Scriptis. His annexam vides epistolam ad Collegium Missionis
cocaratam quam primo quoque tempore Hafniam mittas, rogo
Vellem cum Rev. Boehmio de re ad cum Scripta deliberes Fasci-
huic adjuncto tria exempla Novi Testamenti Damulici inclusi,
ut ea inter Missionis amicos distribuis Cum Candidati illi qui jam
ad nos venerant, in tantum fuerint preparati, ut aliquem in sermo-
ne habitum acquisiverint, statui unum ex illis Madras patriam
collocare, quo Damulicam ibi Scholam incipiat et simul parvam
colligendi ecclesiam initium faciat. Sed hac de re in Stanti
mense Januario ad Venerabilem Societatem de promovenda Christi
cognitione sollicitam pluribus verbis scribam Ipse mense Februa-
rio aut Martio proxime sequenti Madras patriam proficisci —
mecum constitui. Instituti hujus causam ex literis ad Dn. Guber-
natorem Collet, quarum exemplum adjunxi percipere et totam
hanc rem Venerabili Societati antecessum significare velis.
Responsum Gubernatoris nondum ad nos deferri potuit. Mense
Januario etiam ad Potentissimum Magna Britannia Regem,
nec non ad Reverendissimum Archi. Episcopum Cantuariensem
litteras daturus sum. Apparatum a Societate missum accepi-
mus. Quoddam in itinere detrimentum cepit, qua de re postea.
Ingentem vestrum laborem et curam Deo Optimum Maxi-
mus Vobis retribuat Teqz, Vir Nobilissime, animo et corpore
fortanet et corroboret

Vir Nobilissime

Tranquebariae d. 3 Oct. 1719.

Nobilissimi Tui Homines

Demissus Servus

P. fasciculo No III inclusa sunt tria

Joh. Ernestus Grander

Translated from the Original Latin

To Mr. Henry Newman

Sr

On the first^{of} August last I sent a Packet with two Letters one for your self and the other for the Rev. Mr. Boehm. You will see Inclosed a Letter written to the College for the Mission which I beg may be forwarded by the first opportunity to Copenhagen. I should be glad you would consult the Rev.^d Mr. Boehm about what I have wrote to him. There are in this Packet three Copies of the New Testament in the Danulian Language to be distributed among the Benefactors to the Mission.

When those Candidates for the Service of the Mission who are already arriv'd here shall be so well prepared in respect of Languages as to be able to Preach, I have resolv'd to settle one of them at Madraspatna, that he may begin there a school and at the same time endeavour to gather a small Church there from among the Heathen. But of this I shall write at large in January next to the Venerable Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. And I purpose to go in February or March next to Madraspatna. The reason of this Resolution will be seen in my Letter to Govern.^r Collett of w.^h there is herewith a copy sent w.^h I beg you to communicate to the Venerable Society. I have not yet receed the Gov.^r's Answer. I shall also in Janry write To y^r most potent King of Great Britain, & to His Grace the Lord Arch Bishop of Canterbury. We have Received the Things sent to us by Order of the Society, some of which have been damaged in the Voyage of which I shall make mention to you hereafter. The Great GOD Reward your great Labour and Care

Vir Nobilissime,

Gubernator Gravissime

Ad Nobiliss. Dn. Gubernatorem
Collet Madraspatna.

6437.

Las meas ultimas Te, Vir Amplissime, accipe, nullus
dubite. In posteriori harum mentionem feci subsidiorum querendam,
quibus Deus O. M. opus suum Missionis amplificaturus est.

Postquam igitur tres Missionis Candidati tribus ubi diebus ad
nos appulerint, non potui (quod meum et officium) quin Te, Vir Nobilissime de
hac te certiore facerem gratias. Simul devoto animo agens pro continuo
erga Missionem favere, qui iterum denum amoris quinquaginta pagada-
rum produxit Deus O. M. recordetur huius beneficii, idque divina sua
benedictione & vni prosperitate compenset.

Numero nostro per gratiam divinam aucto, in hoc cogitatis &
conatus quotidie divigo, ut hos tres Candidatos operi Missionis quam celsissime
prosparem, & ethaicis salutarem evangelii doctrinam, maiori quam adhuc
fieri potuit opere & studio, annuicem. Et cum in ditione hac Tanjorensi nulla
de his libertas homini Europaeo, multo minus Missionariis (qui locum Belialis
cultum Servatoris nostris Iesu Christi misero populo commendare allaberat) inter
has gentes proficiscendi; in imperiis vero Mogulis tot non inveniuntur
difficultates animo meo cum Deo proposui, post abitum navium in Angliam
mense Februario proximo sequenti anni ad vos venire & ex vobis vestrum
itinere pedet in Mogulis regione ad Damulos proficisci, iis que gratiam
divinam per Christum obtinendam commendare. Animas mihi & duos
Catechetas & tres alios nostrae Ecclesiae adscriptos pro comitibus mecum
ducere & in parte vobis vobis Madras ab Ethaicis habitatur demum
aliquam per duorum aut trium mensium spatium conducere, indeque
per hebdomadas alternatim in regionem ite Har meum propositum
ad evangelii propagationem tendens, in autecessum significare &
praesertim consilia Tua Vir Gravissime, de ejus modi in terras
ethicas itinere mihi simul expetere volui.

Vir Nobilissime

Gubernator Gravissime

Nobilissimi Tui Nominis

Devotus cliens

J. E. Grundler

Tanjorebarius 6 Sept

1719.

O. Government Letter

The Translation from Lolia

Sr

I doubt not but your Honour received my Two last Letters
In the last of which I mentioned some Subsidies which we stand in need
of in order to enlarge the work of God by the Mission

About three days since the three Missionary Candidates arrived here
which I thought it my duty to give you advice and at the same time to
send my most hearty Thanks for the continuance of your favours to
the Mission and particularly for your last Benefaction to it of Fifty
Pagodas.

May the Great ^{& Good} GOD, remember this further Instance of your Love
and Reward it with His Divine Blessing and all manner of Prosperity.

Our Number being, by GOD's Favour Increased, I apply all my
and Endeavour for Preparing these Three Candidates as soon as possible for
the work of the Mission, That I may with greater Care & Study than hitherto
publish the wholesome Doctrine of the Gospel to the Heathen. And since in the
Jurisdiction of Tranquebar the Freedom is not allowed to an European much
less to a Missionary (who Endeavours, instead of the Worship of Belial
to recommend the Service of Jesus Christ to the Poor People) to
Travel among these People; But in the Dominions of the Great Mogul
there are not so many difficulties; I purpose If GOD please after
the Sailing of the Fleet for England to set out in February next to
visit your parts, and from Fort St. George to take a Journey on foot
to the Damulians in the Dominions of the great Mogul & to Preach
to them the Gospel of Salvation through Christ. I design to take
with me two Catechists & Three others of our Church as companions, and to take
House for two or Three months in that part of Madras where the Heathen
chiefly reside & from thence every other week to go into the Country. This
Proposal tending to the Propagation of the Gospel, I take leave before
hand to signifye it to you and particularly desire Honored Sir your
Advice concerning such a Journey which I hope you will be pleased
to impart to

Sr

Your most humble servant

Tranquebar 29 Septemb^r

1719.

J. E. Grundlee

Vir Nobilissime

nec non Amicissime

445.

In fasciculo literarum, quem nuper rime ad D. Gubernatorem Collet dabam, tres continebantur litera una ad Regem Magna Britannia una ad Archi. Episcopum Cantuariensem, una denique ad Collegium de Religione Christiana promovenda. I praefatus mitto fasciculum candido luctu munitum, in quo invenies quadam Exemplaria de rebus malabaricis, unice destinata Bibliotheca Regia, cui ut hac exhibeantur etiam atque etiam contendo. Accipies quoque aliquot fasciculos literarum, quas partim Hafnia, partim Hall amici expectabunt. Ea quae a nobis desiderantur, ut nobis sequenti anno Anglia exhibeantur, iam in literis ad D. Bröhmium indicavi. Denique hic Exemplaria aliquot Dictionary Damulici, Olim Tranquebariae V. D. edendi videbis, quae amicis distribuas, loco Speciminis Lexici iterum iterumque precor. Gratia Divina Te commendo, electas Protectioni

Vir Nobilissime

Tranquebariae

Nominis Tui Amicissimi

ad 17. 19.

Devotus cultor

D. 10. Decemb.

Job. Ernestus Grundler

P.S. De tribus exemplaribus quatuor Librorum Moysi, unum Halam ad D. Prof. Frankium mittatur, obnixae velim, duo vestrae dispositioni cedunt. Etiam unam literas ad Comitissam de Portland, ut desiderasti, hic habes.

Mr Henry Newman

The Translation from Latin

The Packet I sent lately to Governour Colclough contained Three Letters, One to the King of Great Britain One to the Arch Bishop of Canterbury, and One to the College for Promoting Christian Religion. I send now a Packet cover'd in white Linen wherein you will find some Copies of the Malabarian Affairs Intended for the Royal Library, which I earnestly desire may be presented. Be pleased also to receive some Packets of Letters which our Friends at Copenhagen and at Hall expect.

Those Things which I desire may be delivered to me in England next year, I have already intimated to Mr. Boehm.

Lastly you'll see hereby some Copies of a Damulian Dictionary, which is to be Printed, if please GOD, sometime hence at Trangubar, and which I desire you to distribute among our Friends, as a Specimen of that Lexicon. Recommending you to Divine Grace and Protection I am

Your most obedient

Humble Servant

J. E. Grundler

Of the Three Copies of the Four Books of Moses, I beg the Favour to send one to Professor Frank, The two remaining are at your own disposal. You have here also a Letter to the Countess of Portland as you desired.

Mr Henry Newman

Duplicate of 1st I sent of Marlboro.

Sr

Not having yet received the Letter from
you above mentioned I can only renew my Respects
and Subscribe

Sr Your oblig'd humble Serv^t

Sr Fred Hastings

This accompanies my Predecessor
Govern^r. Collett by the Ship King William,
and serves to acquaint you that I have
made strict Inquiry for your Letters but cant
hear of any in this place; Mr Wendy who
came out Minister on the Company's Ship Van
Sittart that was cast away on one of the Cape
De Verde Islands, arrived here 3 Days ago
Lapenger on a Danes Ship with a new Govern^r
for Trincombar

Mr Jennings is my Successor
at F. J. David and will I doubt not take
great care of the School at Luddalore which I
left in a flourishing Condition I am

Sr Your most humble Serv^t

Fred Hastings

St George

January 1719

1718

To Mr Henry Newman

Of your Obliging Favour of the 14th
February 1718 Recd. by Ship Fortwich who arrived
us the 20th of August last and return you my Thanks for your
kind present which gives so agreeable a View of the Progress
of so good a design

Charity Schools are so Universally Beneficial to
Mankind that no work in my opinion exceeds it but building
a Church, which we of this place have very largely contributed
to; It is a Noble Structure, and has cost Seven Thousand
pounds; We have compleated it so far as to perform Divine
Worship, but must wait for the charitable contribution of
well disposed Persons, to finish the Steeple and provide the
necessary ornaments - However I can with pleasure tell you
at a meeting of the Inhabitants on Tuesday the Eight Instant
(our Minister giving us a Sermon on the occasion) raised
by Subscription upwards of Seven hundred and Fifty pounds
towards erecting a Charity School in this place which is
not to be paid till the Sum is made up one Thousand Pounds
I have strenuously recommended this Affair to the Honble
East India Company and I have great hopes they will not
refuse to assist us, I don't doubt the Honble Society's
readiness, and am perswaded on reflection they will think
their charity equally if not better disposed of for promoting
these good Designs in our own Colonies, than those of other
Nations - We must depend on you for a School master and
also for your Interests to Promote this Undertaking with
it I am apprehensive we shall not be able to complete
our Design, which I could heartily wish equal to that

at Fort St. George, there being Objects Sufficient in the
place that merit a charitable regard

I know to whom I am writing, therefore
shall not multiply words, but assure you of my utmost
Zeal and that

Bombay Castle

13th Sept 1719.

I am Sir

Your most Humble Servant

Chas Boone

To Mr. Henry Newman

Sir

6492.

Re repeated favours from the Honorable
Society with yours of the 14. February 1718/19. —

I received with all thankfulness; the Books I dis-
tributed amongst the Inhabitants of this place
and your Letter I have made bold to lay before the
Governor the Honourable Charles Boone Esquire our
very worthy President who was so well pleased
with the Honorable Society's Offer of Assistance
and care in providing us an able Schoolmaster,
that among other good works that have been set on
foot in this place, his utmost Endeavours his Honour
assured me, should not be wanting to the promoting
this also; viz^t the Setting up a Charity School at
Bombay in imitation of that at Fort St. George; Whereupon
a day was appointed, and a Sermon upon the occasion

Recommending the usefulness and advantages of it. The
Inhabitants to shew their good Intentions to the same
a Splendid Entertainment at the Governors Lodgings
scrib'd Unanimously and freely this but conditionally to
Design drawn up and proposed ~~and proposed~~ after the
following manner.

ALLS DEC

Subscrib'd conditionally to the erecting a Charity
School on Bombay for the Educating poor children in
the Christian Religion according to the use of the Church
of England; i. e. provided the Honorable Company
will contribute thereunto as they have to that at Fort
St. George, or provided the Subscriptions amount to 8000
Rupees in two years time from the date hereof; that the
the Subscriptions to become due for the use aforesaid
or else to be void, and of no force. Dat Bombay Sept. 8. 1719

This method was propos'd as the most eligible at
present; because by making a begining without something
of a foundation might discourage the work and render
it ineffectual. however as a proof of our Sincerity in
this affair, the Inhabitants animated by the Governrs
liberality rais'd amongst themselves 6000. Rupees and
upwards without stirring out of Doors of which the Gov-
nour as an encouragement to so great an undertaking
launch'd out according to his usual generosity 2000 Rupees
himself leaving a Blank for the Honble Company in
hopes of their assistance, and will not spare I dare say
to make tother launch rather than so good a work
should fail.

We raised in all 6420. Rup: besides the Annual Subscriptions of several here as long as they stay in India. The Governor was not a little pleased with the success of one School being no less of seeing it settled, as in having it first set on foot in his time; he has presented the Honorable Company with a copy of the Subscriptions and acquainted them in the general Letter of our want of a Schoolmaster, who need not doubt of due encouragement, especially if he comes recommended from the Society.

Be pleased S^r to pay my humble respects to the Honourable Society, and be assured that I am

S^r
Your very humble Servant

Rib. Cobbe

This comes overland by way of Persia having the favour of the Company's Packet.

The Honour S^r you did in your Collection of Letters was too great to be expected for so small a piece of Service; be pleased to excuse that honour for the future and you will equally oblige me in the Satisfaction of our continued friendship and Correspondence.

Bomb. East. Sep. 17th

17

Responsum ad Grundleri petitiones
Tranquebariensi in lingua Germanica

Resolution

6437. Although the Petitioners Request is of such a Nature, that it contains nothing that might prove prejudicial to the Company nor any thing else, but what we would most heartily grant nay in some measure have granted with regard to no other Motive, but merely such a noble and excellent work, as the Promotion of the outward State of the Mission tends to. Yet as the Petitioner cites an Order in his request (which we always do observe as Sacred) viz. a Letter from his Majesty Our most gracious King to the Govern.^r & Council here dat^d 1716. also another passage of a Letter from our Mighty Masters The Honble Directors of the Company anno eodem, who both order us to assist the Affairs of the Mission in all manners possible, we are by these very reasons the more prompted to grant the petitioners his request by how much more these Authentical Orders authorize us to do it. We do therefore promise the Petitioner by this paper that whence forth when any one of the Malabar Heathens leave the Companys Service, let it be Clark's Soldiers or trades men none ever shall succeed them but the new converted Christians in case they be fit for it; We further grant, that the New Christians shall enjoy the liberty before any Malabar Heathen to sit down on the Companys aldees and Villages to till the ground, burn Stones, and to get their livelyhood as well and fast as ever they can. However it is to be observed, that so many of the Christians, as either gett into the Companys Services or set up for themselves in the Villages and there get their livelyhood and lives under the Companys protection their forum justitia belongs to the Company and not the Mission. Actum Dansborg 6th July A.^o 1719.

L. BRUN R. H. Altrup. Jacob Lund. Torl K. Pank. Nygaard

Tranquebar 6. July

1720.

M^r H. Newman

S^r

6317.

according to promise I herewith send you a specimen of the Lord's Prayer in the Indostan language, but perfect Characters; for the Moores and those of Indostan especially which is no small part of the Great Moguls Dominions have no proper Characters of their own, but for the most part make use of the Persian or some time the Arabick Characters in their writings; if it be of any use I shall be glad, or in any thing else I can serve you.

I believe a few Spelling books would be of use here, especially for youngs, and some Primers with the plain Church Catechism in order to prepare the Children here for a more publick Instruction, the which I think we need not despair of seeing in its due time, and in as flourishing a condition as any of our Superior Factorys in India, because this is what we may properly call our own terra firma, a settlement independent upon any other Laws or Government but our Government, and an Island like our own, supported and secured by our Trade and Shipping; besides here is a large Field to make Converts in of Moors — Gentous and Portugueses, and the Conquest not unattainable especially when there is a sufficient provision made for them as there is a Church to receive em

I remaine with due Respects to the Honble Society & Friends in London

S^r your most humble servant

Rich^d Osbo

Bombay East Apr

14th 1719.

To Mr. H. Newman

Sr

6323.

I must needs ask your pardon in writing this Letter to you knowing on the one side that your language is pretty pleasant and on the other, that a foreign Country man is quite unfit to satisfy her Grace and Eloquence, not to mention here that it is without the reach and beyond our own purpose in turning to come to the perfection thereof in the compass of a short time.

But besides this trusting in your kindness and favour, which I acknowledge with humble Thanks. I attempt for this time to present you with a short Draught of our Voiage in the good hope, beseeching you will be pleas'd to take and Spell well, what perhaps I have written ill, and to look more upon my Desire than upon its infirmity, which here is laid down. Having received in Deal our Dispersal from London as you know, we went the 8. of March in the Name of GOD to our Ship Townsend, and the following day about 4. a clock as under the protection of the same Almighty GOD we began to sail forth and to quit the Shoar. In putting off from the Land the rage of the waves fell so upon our boat, that we were washed almost over and over. Three days ago, being almost becalmed, then we did meet with a fresh and charming Gale, which was favourable enough to further our Course, and in continuing so to carry us under the Line in a short time vid: within the Compass of Six weeks. The further we were carried by the wings of the wind to approach the line, the more we were forced to undergo the heat of the Sun, but all our stay thereabout was no longer than than two weeks. For as soon as we came right under the Sun, a very fresh gale took us up and brought us with such hast without the reach of the heat and fear to be becalmed that we must needs say GOD had mercy upon us and had shorten'd our days and deliver'd us out of all this Anguish. Yes every day as long as we must suffer the beams of the Sun we found some refreshment.

by the cool rain coming daily over us. Having therefore
crossed the Line the 18. of April we Steered to the Westward
and coasted along America, and then we stood over for
the Cape of Good Hope which we passed by, the 24 of May
not having need to put in there. We thought at first
to touch there and to find an opportunity to send some
Letters to you and other good friends, being disappointed
hitherto in our Design to meet with some Ships bound for
England, but the Captain would in no wise be persuaded
to do according to our desire, taking this from the chief
Scope to bring us the sooner and the better to Madras.

We saw the Cape after we had sailed Eleven weeks, in
which time our Ship loosed two Sailors in several tempests
which fell over board, and were drown'd in the Sea.
One day before we could see the Cape, another Sailor tumbled
down off the Main Mast in the Sea, and though he was
hauled up by Ropes his contusion was so hard that in
four weeks time by his wound he was constrain'd to give
up the Ghost. Being therefore advanced to the thirty &
eighth Degree towards the South, we was now in the
Way to run in the same Degree a great way towards the
East. The Wind served us here so well that we could
smell and see in six weeks time the Island of Ceilon
after we had passed the Cape. The Sailor which descried
first the Land was very in receiving money enough
which was given by the passengers for the encouragement
of the people to look well out for the Land. By this
time our Ship have two Sailors over board and in the
Sight of Ceilon not long after these followed our Steward
in the same manner the 6th of July. I and my fellow

Labourers never have been sick in all the time, we have been
in the Ship the Lord be Thanked who hath kept us safe and sound.
The little books committed unto me for that purpose to give
away among the people of the Ship, have met with a great many
well wishers, so that every one desired to get some piece, and in
reading therein, to spend as well as they could their own time.
What is fallen to my Share and business all the time of our stay
in the Voyage I have spent a great deal thereof partly for the
greater improvement of the English Tongue, and partly for
the first principles of the Portuguese, perusing therein
not only the whole New Testament but picking out all words
thereof in good hope that we shall be a little acquainted
with the same going for India. In short the Lord which
has sent us forth, will be pleased as we trust in him to
help us further in all our Endeavours and to assist us w.
his Holy Spirit to enable us more and more that we
become fit to perform his word of the Gospel among the
Heathens for their and our own Salvation through
Jesus Christ our Mediator. To whose Grace and
Mercy I with my fellow Labourers commit you and
all our Relations, friends and well wishers remaining
with all respect

Sr

Your most humble servant

Benj^d Schultze

Madr^{as} the 13.
of July 1719.

of 1871

Translation of the
Most Reverend Father
Right Honourable
Right Reverend
&
Most Honour'd Patrons in Christ

6516.

He y^t seriously reflects on the various Vicissitudes that have attended the Mission these 14. years, cannot but confess y^t God in his Wisdom, has preserved & carried on this work of his by many, as well internal as external. Trials & Temptations. Among the greatest ^{ch} w. I reckon y^t removal from the work of the mission, to his eternal rest the faithful & laborious Provost Liegenbärg, whom it pleased GOD to take to himself the 23. of Feb. of this present year. His Departure out of this Life is very much regretted & lamented by all that have y^t ^{3d} ^{of} ^{the} ^{mission} at Heart. For the Shepherd being smitten, the Flock must needs greatly suffer by it. I cannot as yet think on the Loss of so Dear a Brother and Fellow Labourer, without most sensible Grief & Shedding of Tears. All faithful Members of the Protestant Zion Society, GOD in Spirit & in Truth, & the well wishers & Zealous Promoters of the Propagation of the Gospel of Christ will join their Elegies ~~with ours~~ with ours & mightily bewail the early death of so able & diligent a Missionary. But far from repining at the Decree of GOD, who Disposes of all Human Affairs, we adore & cheerfully submit to his most Holy Will, reckoning this sad Accident among the hidden Dispensations of the Almighty.

I cannot but consider y^t Death of this Bles'd Man as upon a double Account, 1st in regard to his Conferences wth the ^{ch} ^{w.} by reason of his great Knowledge & Skill in their Languages he was wth wonderful dexterity & Success, 2^d with respect to y^t Translation of Holy Scriptures, for the Accomplishment of which GOD had given him a peculiar Talent.

The St. Lawrence
 Right Honourable
 Right Honourable
 The St. Lawrence

[illegible]

I cannot but confess I speak of the Bible. Man as a creature
 upon a limited account, it is beyond his comprehension to the
 full extent of his great knowledge which in this language is
 now for the first time, I speak of the Bible, I speak of the Bible
 which is the foundation of our faith, the foundation of our hope, the
 foundation of our love, the foundation of our life.

But the infinite Goodness of the Almighty, whose bountiful Providence has
signally appeared in Favour of the Affairs of this Mission was pleased in our
Affliction manifestly to comfort and relieve us, by sending us from Europe
other Candidates for the Mission, who safely arrived, under the Divine Protection
at Madraspatna - on board of an English Ship, the 24th of July, and at the
of September following at Tranquebar; with whom I spend 2. Hours every day
to instruct them in the Damulic Language that by Degrees they may be able
as soon as possible to teach and preach the Holy Religion of Christ to the heathen
in their own Tongue. These Candidates highly extol that affection & Care which
Honorable Gentlemen you have been pleased to bestow upon them, gladly acknow-
ledging the great Assistance they have received by your Directions from the Rev.
Mr. Boehm and the very worthy Mr. Newman in every thing they wanted.
The God of all Mercy be your bountifull rewarder for it!

You have vouchsafed to honour us this Year with your Letters and therein
give us, according to your wonted Goodness, many Fatherly Admonitions & Caution
tending to direct and encourage us more and more to acquit our selves like men
in the weighty business committed to our charge. And we beseech the good Spirit
of God to imprint them deeply on our Hearts and to guide us in the Seasonable
Performance of your Commands

Your tender Concern for the Design of the Mission has inclined you to confer
upon us many and valuable Tokens of your Favour viz^t 1st The Instruments
belonging to the Printing Press, 2^{dly} 60. Sterling in money, which were then much
wanted to support the work, 3^{dly} Some choice Medicines for the Preservation of
our Health, 4^{thly} Several Books to augment our Library, and 5^{thly} divers other
things for the refreshment of our bodies. God Almighty grant that all
these your liberal Gifts may redound to the Glory of His Holy Name the
Enlarging of the Kingdom of Christ among the Gentiles, the Advancement
of the work in Hand, and the better Qualifying of and Inviiting more
Labourers into this Vineyard!

We have nothing to offer whereby we may express our most humble
Duty and gratefull minds for so many and great Obligations, but our
Devout Supplications to God, to preserve and encrease in your Hearts
a constant Zeal for propagating the Knowledge of Christ among the
Gentiles, and that you may find Mercy in the great day of Recompence
from him, by the publishing of whose Gospel, you have shewed your
in these last Times, so mercifull to the Heathen. And wherewithal
of Faith and Love shall follow y^e Serv^{ts} of the Lord into the Mansions of the Father
may he Crown you wth ineffable Joy for ever in that State of Glory! Such
Prayers as these we put up to God in your behalf, and desire you to accept
Some Damulick Books sent herewith viz^t 6. Copies of the New Testament
the same are to be sent to the other Stations of the Mission.

compassionate

I have nothing to offer unless it be my report and my
 hope and confidence in you for so many and great labors and
 to you. I am confident in you in future and success in your
 constant work for propagating the knowledge of Christ among the
 people, and that your way will bring in the great day of
 glory. By the blessing of God, you have many great
 in this last time in your life. I am confident in you
 of this and that. I am confident in you in that last day. I am
 confident in you in that last day. I am confident in you in that last day.

This Pentateuch which was last translated by Mr. Ziegenbalg into the Damulick Language, I caused to be printed since his Death. I have found in like manner the Books of Joshua and Judges among his Manuscripts; and in Order to compleat a work of that great Use and Importance I have taken a Resolution if God gives me Life and Health, to pursue the Translation of the rest of the Old Testament. But before I set about it I intend to begin this Year to write a Damulick Dictionary in four Columns which has been much desired in Europe, and will be very necessary for the Candidates that are among us already or may come hereafter. In which the Primitive words will be placed first, and their derivatives with some few phrases under them as you may see in the 1st Sheet of the Book now sent you for a Specimen.

Tho upon a strict Survey of the present State of the Mission here in all its Circumstances I find it has sustained a Great Loss by the Death of Mr. Ziegenbalg, yet have I abundant Cause to bless & magnify the Divine Providence when I perceive the whole disposed in such a manner as that the following particulars may be truly affirmed concerning it. Namely that our Missionarys have laid Jesus Christ for the Foundation of it. That the Preparatory work is in a great measure finished. That the Regulations and Orders necessary to be observed for converting of the Infidels are so methodized that they may prove not a little serviceable towards attaining the true End. Now these and many such like Ground works being already compassed, we shall be able wth more courage and Alacrity to raise the Superstructure on y^e Foundation of the Apostles & Prophets Jesus Christ himself being the Chief Corner Stone & to fram fitly together by means of the lively Power of the word and the power of the Spirit and Prayers, all y^e Building so that they who are now worshipers of Idols may grow up unto a Holy Temple of the Lord. For matters being in a great measure thus ready prepared to our Hands, there will be more Room for frequent and uninterrupted Preaching of the Gospel to Invite the Gentiles to the Kingdom of God, and by Ghostly Council and Advice to bring them to a happy conversion.

And whereas we are destitute of means to put into a way of providing for themselves & Family such as were really in their best Interest under the Banner of Christ, but could not yet cast off the concerns of this Life being deterred from their good purpose.

The first of these is the fact that the
 human mind is not a blank slate at birth.
 It is filled with a vast amount of
 information, much of which is
 inherited from our ancestors. This
 information is stored in the form of
 neural connections in the brain, and
 it is these connections that determine
 our thoughts, feelings, and actions.
 The second fact is that the human
 mind is not a static entity. It is
 constantly changing and evolving, as
 we learn new things and experience
 new events. This process of learning
 and growth is what makes us
 human, and it is what gives us the
 ability to overcome our limitations and
 achieve our goals.

Since they were immediately to be hired out of their Stabitations and
Employments and abandoned by all their Kindred as soon as it should
be known that they had renounced their Idolatry received from their
Forefathers: This proved a mighty obstacle in carrying on the
Enlargement of Christ's Kingdom, But the Divine Providence
taking care of us in this Respect, also, hath removed this Difficulty.
For having on the 6.th of July last in an humble Petition, laid the
matter before the Governor and Senate of our City I received their
Resolution signed by 5. of their Number, promising 1.st that for the
future such only as belonged to our Hold should be employed in their
services and put into Offices after the Decease of those who now
possess them. 2.^{dy} That all their Soldiers and Sailors shall be
chofen from among the members of our Church 3.^{dy} That the
Tillage of the Ground and other Husbandry work within the
Liberty of the Town shall be committed to some of our New-works.

By this means above 20. have already succeeded in their Employment,
the like Number of Pagans that are Dead, and it is very probable that
this Expedient may contribute not a little towards both the internal
and external Advancement of our Holy Jerusalem. The said
Petition with the Answer to it accompanies this.

Experience has taught us that the Schools which were set up at Madras
-patna and Cudulure did not Answer our Expectation chiefly because
there was no particular Missionary to look after them For during the
Stay of the Rev.^d Mr. Stevenson in these parts who took especial Care of
the Schools, they flourished and did well, but for want of a good
Inspector after his Return to Europe they came to nothing, except
that of Cudulure which is still in being. To remedy this Evil
that we may not only Erect Schools of both Languages especially
of the Damulic, but also gather a Number of Catechumens
from among the Heathen; I have determined, by God's Assistance
as soon as 1. of the 3. Candidates lately arrived, has acquired a com-
petent Knowledge of our Language, to send him to Madras
there to settle for this purpose. Several Eng. Gent.^l living in
Indies approve of this Design and are of Opinion that it is
vain to begin any Thing of this Nature, unless there be a person

[illegible]

Missionary appointed to attend it. And for the Convenience of his being near the Darnulians, it will be necessary to hire or buy a House in one of the Towns of the Negroes next to the European Colonies, where the said Candidate may dwell and watch opportunities to discourse the Heathen, and disperse the Seeds of the Gospel, assisted by the Catechists. School masters and some of our Scholars, GOD granting his Blessing to it; For we find upon Tryal that in the Country of Madraspatna, there are many Souls who are best disposed to receive the Gospel of Christ. An Affair of this Importance which necessity constrains us to put in execution, requires that you should be seasonable made acquainted with, to the end you may have time to deliberate, and under the direction of the Good Spirit of GOD upon the properest Methods for effecting of it, that so beneficial a work may be undertaken with United Force and through the Divine Blessing be brought to a successful issue. As Merchants that will barter, nothing seldom grow rich, so if Missionary are loth to exert themselves and to employ their utmost Care and Industry in publishing the Gospel, the House of GOD will not be filled, nor his Table furnished with Guests. Wherefore we are resolved, Christ Enabling us, to follow as near as we can the Steps of the 1st Missionarys of all, I mean the holy Apostles, to use all possible diligence, to spare no pains tho never so irksome & laborious, and to dread no kind of adversity, that both here & every where we may gain many Souls to Christ.

Three months ago we had a Present of 50. Pagodes sent us by Gov^r. Collett, out of his great Favour to the Mission, I wrote to him in Sept. Last, to lett him know, that I intended, with GOD's permission, to next, to take a Journey to Madraspatna, and y^e neighbouring Provinces in Order to teach the Holy Gospel to them that worship other Gods, and to Distribute some Religious Books among them; for which End I should take along with me one Candidak, 2 Catechists and 3. more of our Congregation and continue a few weeks in those Parts. I should be glad to have spent several Months in so usefull a work, but some Affairs depending at Trampore will hasten our Return. I hear since that Governour Collet is going to England and to be succeeded by the Honourable M^r. Hastings proper Governour of Fort S^t. David, who bears a very good Character & will approve of and further my Design by his Advice and Assistance to which I shall Speedily write concerning it.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. in relation to the proposed amendment to the Constitution of the State, and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration. I am, Sir, very respectfully,
 Yours, &c.
 J. B. [Signature]

And forasmuch as the explaining and ⁱⁿculcating the whole Covenant
of God touching Sincere Repentance, and that great Salvation wrought by
Jesus Christ is certainly of the utmost Importance for Converting of the Gentiles
it is manifest that in time to come 5. Missionaries will not be sufficient for
but we shall have occasion for several more. For this Reason I
requested the Danish Colledge at Copenhagen, in my Letter dated the 30.
Sept.^r last to send to us A more Candidates, that we may have the better
opportunity of Conversing with, and also of visiting other Countrys of the
Heathen, and thus as much as in us lies fully discharge all the Duties
of the Mission. When our Blessed Saviour began the great Worke of this
Apostolical Mission he first chose and prepared for it his 12. Disciples and
afterwards 70. others, and it is not improbable that of the 500. Brothers
that were with him on the Mount the Day when that Mission was first
established, many were Subservient to the Apostles in their Function,
and that they again did afterwards qualifie diverse others for the Office
of Missionaries, Presbiters and Catechists. And tho' our Mission is
designed to extend over the whole world yet has it view many Provinces
viz. ^{the East whereof} The Territories of Tanjour, Marabar, Maare, Mogul, Oram
(deriving its name from Pepper) Ceylon, Bengal, & others; Wherefore
no small Number of Missionaries will be requisite who Strengthened with
might by the Holy Spirit, and abounding with fervent Love for the
Souls of the Gentiles may go about in these Countrys to do good, and
recommend saving Knowledge to y^e People overwhelmed wth Superstition.
The blind Zeal of the Papists has prevailed with them to send several
thousand Missionaries to the East and West Indies, to propagate the
Religion fraught with so many dangerous & hurtfull Errours. My
Earnest Prayers to God are that I may live to see 30. pious men
chosen out of the Protestant Church and endued with Power from
on high, sent among the Pagans of these Countreys. Then I trust
we should by their Assistance soon reap the Comfort of rejoicing
in y^e brightness of the Son of righteousness Enlightening all the
Eastern World.

Indulge me Hono^{ble} Gent^{le} in laying open to you the inward
Thoughts of my Heart concerning the undertaking of the Gentile
Conversion. I truly Desire that the Danish Mission in this Land
be blessed with continual Success, but I could most earnestly

The following is a list of names of persons who have been appointed as judges of the Court of Sessions for the County of Middlesex, since the year 1800.

1800. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1801. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1802. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1803. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1804. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1805. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1806. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1807. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1808. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1809. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1810. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1811. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1812. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1813. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1814. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1815. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1816. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1817. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1818. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1819. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1820. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1821. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1822. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1823. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1824. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1825. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1826. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1827. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1828. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1829. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1830. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1831. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1832. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1833. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1834. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1835. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1836. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1837. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1838. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1839. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1840. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1841. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1842. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1843. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1844. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1845. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1846. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1847. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1848. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1849. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1850. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1851. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1852. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1853. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1854. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1855. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1856. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1857. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1858. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1859. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1860. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1861. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1862. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1863. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1864. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1865. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1866. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1867. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1868. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1869. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1870. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1871. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1872. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1873. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1874. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1875. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1876. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1877. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1878. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1879. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1880. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1881. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1882. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1883. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1884. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1885. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1886. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1887. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1888. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1889. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1890. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1891. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1892. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1893. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1894. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1895. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1896. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1897. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1898. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1899. Mr. Justice Bayley.
1900. Mr. Justice Bayley.

that the whole Protestant Body would unite in forming a Society for the East Indies. Would to GOD if Anonist Society for the Christian Knowledge would think fit to entertain a religious Correspondence concerning this weighty Affair, not only with Denmark but also with Prussia, Holland and other Protestant Nations, so that all the Protestant Churches might unanimously consult how to set on foot a more universal Propagation of the Gospel, to appoint Missionaries, and under GOD to Lend their Helping Hand to this Blessed Undertaking. We know we live in the last Hour, should not therefore we and our Christians apply our utmost Efforts and Endeavours, in this short Space that the Poor Heathen and Aliens to the Commonwealt of Christ may be translated into the Glorious Liberty of the Children of GOD. May the Lord be pleased to send forth Labourers into this Harvest.

As to what concerns us here at present we have been at Lains in training up certain Persons for Catechists from among our Scholars, 7 whereof are already appointed for that Office and we have but A left in the Seminary. One of the Catechists who was best Qualified for it, is constituted Senior to the Doreiarenian Christians, and 2 others who are going to the Country of Tanjour, will be continually employed in Preaching the Gospel there, where no white man, much less an European Missionary is suffered to have any Intercourse. GOD Grant that the Number of Catechists may be multiplied to 10. times 7. for there will be a want of them all in Time for Spreading of the Gospel. Besides these Damulie we have 1. Portuguese Catechist.

Forty two New Converts young and old have been this Year instructed and baptised for encreasing our New Jerusalem. On the other Hand we have buried 12. of our Flock. Our Charity School consists of 14. Scors and one, Boys and Girls, including those that Serve them in the Kitchen. The Quantity of Rice consumed by them this Year has cost 327. Dollars 2. Tans and 6. Kasi, of other Provision 90. Dollars and their Cloathing 76. Dollars. The whole Years expence amount to 3462. Dollars 10. Kasi

May it please Almighty GOD daily to Support this work ^{recommended} by us to his Divine Providence and out of his Fatherly Goodness to Supply all we can expect to receive from his bounteous Hand, being mindfull of his Providential Care over the Mission, our Hearts may be excited to a more stedfast Faith and fidelity.

[illegible]

Confidence in him, and that all these external Benefits bestowed upon
this Work may conduce to the internal Amendment of our Souls, and
his most Holy Name be ever glorified among the Gentiles. May the
same Good GOD by his Holy Spirit so direct your pious Councils and
carefull Endeavours that innumerable Numbers of Gentiles being
by your assistance brought to the Light of the word CHRIST Jesus—
they all may be saved, through him, and to this end, your GOD
would Bless your Souls and Bodies is the constant Prayer of

Most Reverend Father

Right Honourable

Right Reverend

Most Honoured Patrons in Christ &

Yo. most humble

Tranquebar

12 Dec^r. 1719.

and most Obed. Serv^t

John Ernst Grundle

The following Letter from Mr. John Bampf-
field Dated at Tranquebar 6. day of Dec.
1719. To Mr. Stevenson

VIR PLURIMUM REVERENTE
FANIOR AC MIKE INTEGERRIME

Incredibili gaudio sum elatus, cum tres Missionis Candidati huc
venientes, TE Londinum feliciter tetigisse, sibi que colloqui TVI fac-
tam esse copiam narrarent Concelebrandus Deus Optimus, Maximus,
qui opem adhuc tulit et porro est laurus.

Interea temporis carissimum meum amicum et fratrem Ziegenbalgium
die 23 Febr. a. e. vita defunctum hic amisi. Nihilominus tamen
virtute Domini laborando pergitur, et hoc anno XLII. baptizavimus.

Mense Januario praeterito Ludimagister noster Lusitanicus Madras-
patna ad nos rediit, Schola ad praesens disoluta. Principalis hujus mali
causa fuit, quod post TVRM, FRATER, CARISIME, disceptum inspectio
iusta deerat; inde enim factum est, ut domini vernas suas non amplius in
disciplinam miserint. Illerique insuper Beopam repetiverunt. Et dum
haec accidunt, ludimagister quoque ad vitam intemperantem delapsus
est. Amicus noster HVGONIN nihil quidem de hoc ad me scripsit, sed
per alios id cognovi.

Jam vero meliori modo Madraspatnae, in urbe nigrorum, rem aggredi
nobis est animus. Legere potes, FRATER DILECTISIME, de proposito
meo plura in litteris ad Societatem. Nonne, circa hoc negotium, recte
factum putas, si Venerabilis Societas a Moderatoribus Societatis
Indicae contenderet, ut hi ad Praefectum Senatuumque Madraspat-
nensem scriberent, Libenter se audivisse, unum ex Protestantibus Danici
Missionariis in partem urbis Madraspatnae nigram se conferre velle,
ad Scholas Damulicas ibi instituendas et Successu temporis Ecclesiam
eae Ethnicis collegendam; Quibus igitur in rebus Praefectus Senatus
in praesentem hoc, homine Christiano digno, opem et praesidium
Missionariis ferre possit, hoc ut sincera amicitia praestarent
ab eis postulari; id si fecerint, gratum ipsis facturos esse
etc?

...
...
...
...
...

...
...
...
...
...
...
...

...
...
...
...

PARMIER REVERENDI DOMINI

...
...

...
...

Praefectus COLLET Sempor nobis Factor exhibet. Jam in Europam
se confert, Nobilissimo HASTINGS Successore relicto. Velim ut hic
ad Missionem promovendam illius vestigijs strenue insisteret; id quod
diligenter quoque facturum esse Spero.

Clarissimus IENNINGS Castellum S. Davidis Praefectus petit. Ab
eo amorem et auxilium in omni re expectare possumus. Cuduburij
Schola Lusitanica ratione haud contemnenda continuatur. Januario
eocunte domum laudam IENNINGS in Castello S. Davidis,
inviam, et post festum Pentecostes MADRASATNAM, Volento Deo,
proficiscar.

B. ZIEGENBALGH Vidua et uxor mea TIBI, Conjugi et Filio IVO plu-
rimam meam salutem ascribunt. Omnibus ut VOBIS largiatur
Deus, quae animo et Corpori conducunt, ex animo opto

PLURIMUM REVERENDI NOMINIS TUI

ad preces et amorem studiosissimus

Joh Ernestus Grundler.

TRANZVEBARIAE
die VI. Decembris 1719

To the Reverend M. In. Ernest Grammont
Missionary at Tranquebar

657. Reverend Sir,

Your last Letter brought some Tickets for Europe which I sent to Governour Collet, who advises me of having forwarded them by the Ship Marlborough that was dispatch'd the 13th Ult^o for G. B. and he being determin'd to imbarke the next Month upon the King William for England, I am going in two or three dayes to Fort St. George's Government and Mr. William Jennings, who arriv'd here the 19th succeeds me in this place he is a worthy Gentleman, and well dispos'd with his Friends in England for the Missions work; I have deliver'd to him the Care of the Charity School at Buddalore, which (I thank God) is in a flourishing Condition. I wish you health and Prosperity with Success to the Mission's good design of propagating the Gospel in these parts, and am

Fort St. David's
the 21st Novem. 1719.

Rev^d Sir

Your assured Friend & very
humble Servant

Francis Hastings

To His Royal Majesty of Great
Britain.

Most Serene &c^o

6601.

In this year hath God according to his incomprehensible and Unsearchable Council, sent a most Afflicting Tryal upon the Mission of the King of Denmark in those parts; having deliver'd the 23 February last his watchfull Servant the Provost Tiegenbalg from the hard Work of the Mission and receiv'd him out of this world into his Eternal rest in the 36th year of his Age. He was the first Missionary engag'd in this Work and has within this 13. years past receiv'd from God great Abilities for the Management of the whole Undertaking; and for that reason he will ^{be} undoubtedly very much lamented by all pious men in the Protestant Churches.

Since

Since the Harvest is so great in this Country and hitherto there
having been but two Missionaries to labour in it, we have some Years ago
writ to His Danish Majesty and in most Submissive Terms requested him
to send over two Able Persons more to be our Fellow-Labourers in this Work.
And His Majesty has been accordingly pleas'd to give His gracious
Orders for sending over three Candidates to support the Mission who
going Board an English Ship did happily land at Tranquebar Sept. 16.
And thus was by the Mercy of God and by the Arrival of these three
Candidates that sensible Loss been repaired. They are now all employ'd
to learn the Damulian Language, and thereby to qualify themselves for
taking upon them the Province of Missionaries and the Ministration of the
Spirit among the Heathen here.

As many of the English Nation have for some Years past express'd a
Singular Favour towards the Protestant Mission; so they have by Divine
Providence done the same this Year in a particular manner. The most
Reverend Archbishop of Canterbury D. Gulielmus Wake hath sent us a
most Affectionate Fatherly Letter. And the Laudable Society for promoting
Christian Knowledge hath bestow'd several Presents upon the Mission
as so many Tokens of their continued Love towards Us. As I have answer'd
both those Letters, so I have particularly in my Answer to the last express'd
my hearty Desire and affectionate Prayers to God. That he would be
pleas'd powerfully to stir up the Protestant Kings and Princes in England
Denmark, Prussia, Holland &c. with joynt Endeavours to promote this
Work, that the Gracious Kingdom of Jesus Christ be far and near enlarg'd
and by his Power be establish'd among the Heathen in those Eastern
Countries. If ever Your Majesty should find in Your Heart an Inclination
and Readiness rais'd from above for furthering this Design, the
least Intimation of Your most Gracious Pleasure given to the Laudable
Society mention'd before, will be most humbly executed by them for the
Enlargement of the Glory of God. We the Missionaries being but the
inferior Servants of Christ, do humbly propose such Methods as we think
fit and expedient for the Kingdom of God which is to be rais'd among
the Heathens: But then 'tis God that has the Hearts of Kings as of His
Anointed Ones in His Hand, and inclineth them which way he pleaseth.
May therefore the Will of God alone be done in this Affair and then it will
not be without a Blessing.

As for the Preparatory and Preliminary Means that hitherto have been judged necessary for facilitating the Work of Conversion among the Heathen, they are now by the gracious Influence of God set on a pretty good Foundation: We have had been Schools erected where Masters and Catechists are prepared; The word of God is Translated into the Malabarick, and besides the Catechism and other Theological Pieces printed in that Language. The Impression of the Old Testament is also begun. The new erected Paper Mill is now in a Condition to furnish so much Paper as the printing of Books requireth. A Church hath been gather'd from among the Heathen, and Edifice rais'd to Assemble them in. The Governour and Council here have resolv'd to employ all the converted Christians in their Service and particularly to apply them to Agriculture and the like.

And now it will be our Duty to spend the greatest part of our time in giving among the Heathens and declaring to them the Gospel of Christ, which hitherto we have not been able to do, though this is and ever ought to be the main Work of a Missionary. But as in the Territory of King of Tanjour no European and much less a Missionary hath Liberty to Travel, we think it more expedient for our End, if we resort into the Dominions of the Mogul and other Countries, and declare to them Jesus Christ. And it is the very Territory of the Mogul wherein Madras or Fort S. George the Capital City of this Coast, is Situate. The English Governour Collet (who however is now returning for England) together with the Council there hath given us Liberty to erect Schools in such Places as belong to the English; but as such Schools cannot be managed with any hope of Success, except a peculiar Missionary be present to inspect them, I have resolv'd in the Name of God, as soon as I have Liberty granted me, to fix one of our Number in the Black Town there, to take upon him the Inspection of the Schools, to prepare Catechumens, and in Tract of time gather a Church to the Lord Jesus Christ. And doubtless much good would be effected by this means for enlarging the Kingdom of God, if the Directors of the East India Company in England (who have hitherto given considerable Proofs of their Favourable Disposition towards the Mission:) would recommend this Design in a special manner to the Governour and Council at Madras.

And that Your Majesty may know more particularly what Books have hitherto been Translated for the Benefit of the Heathen, I have remitted to Mr. Newman, Secretary of the Society aforesaid. (1.) The New Testament in

in Arabick 4. (2) The first Book of Moses in Portuguese 4. (3) System of Divinity in Malabarick 8.^{vo} (4) The Catechism by Way of Questions and Answers in Malabarick 8.^{vo} (5) The first Catechetical Principles in Malabarick and Portuguese 12.^{mo} (6) A Book of Hymns in Portuguese 12.^{mo} These Books the said Secretary will deliver to Your Majesty's Library Keeper to be preserv'd in Your Royal Library. Other Books publish'd here I have not now ready bound up for that use.

As for the Accession our church hath gain'd this Year from among the Heathen, there have been Baptis'd 42. both Adult and little ones and there are always some Catechumens preparing by the Word for Holy Baptism. In the Schools about Eighty Children are freely fed and Cloath'd: The others have only their Schooling and Books at free Cost. May the Name of Almighty God be prais'd and magnify'd for all the Goodness, Grace and Mercy, he hath hitherto conferred on the Mission in so Paternal a Manner!

May this Great God constantly pour forth out of his Paternal Bowels plenty of Spiritual & Temporal Blessings in Christ upon Your Majesty! May he by his Divine Power protect and Establish Your Throne and Kingdom, that so all the Concerns of Your Government, by his Influence be manag'd with Abundance of Blessings! May He Crown the whole Royal Family with an Uninterrupted Succession of a Spiritual and Temporal Prosperity. These are in all Submission the humble Prayers of

Your Royal Majesty's

Tranquebar

14. Decem. 1719.

Most Obedient Humble Servant and

J. S. Grundler.

To M^r Newman.

Sir,

6738.

I have receiv'd the Favour of Yours of the 19. Decem^r 1718. & 28. January last which shall be all fully Answer'd by the Cardonnelle next Month, in the mean time I could not avoid taking this first Opportunity of Advising You of the Missionaries Goods & Treasure being well arriv'd here on the Duke of Cambridge which shall be sent them to Tranquebar by the first safe Conveyance that Offers according to their own Direction and the Money which the Society have been pleas'd to recommend to my Care shall be apply'd as they have directed; but the Godfrey by which this comes being dispatched sooner than I expected I have not time to add more than to assure You I am

Fort S^t George
3. Septem^r. 1720.

Sir,

Your very humble serv^t
W^m Jennings

To M^r Newman.

Sir,

6747

For this Instant You will receive here two Packets Mark'd with B. S. in the first N^o. 1. are Sermons for Friends in Germany, in the other N^o. 2. You will find the King's Letter with Sermons and two Old-Testaments in the Malabar Language. I am with all Sincerity

Tranquebar
30. Septem^r. N. S. 1720.

Sir,

Your most Obedient Serv^t

B. Schultze

6748.

Sir,

To Mr Newman.

You will please to receive here two Packets, in the one are pack'd up 4. New Testaments in the Malabar Language for your own Disposition to good Friends, in the other are some Sermons preached at the Death of Mr Liegenbalg.

Pray Sir please to forward the Letters directed to Friends at Copenhagen and in Germany.

My most humble Respect to all good Friends, I am with all my heart

Tranquebar

5. Decem. N. S. 1720.

Sir,

Your most humble serv.

Benj. Schultze.

6736.

Sir,

To Mr Newman

I have the Favour of Yours of the 19th January last of the Duke of Cambridge Cap^t. Small & Copy thereof with a Postscript of the 1st Febr^y of the Derby Cap^t. Fitzhugh, and thank the Gentlemen of the Society for their kind Remembrance of me, and I should be glad to receive a Line from any of them when at Leisure.

I am not capable of giving any Satisfactory Account of the Mission for I was never there and so little a time at Madaras that I can obtain as little Intelligence as if I was in England; the Deaths of Mess^{rs} Liegenbalg and Grundler I take it as an Irreparable Loss to that Designe, I wish some of the Gentlemen now sent out Answer the Character given of them, for the Success we must take their words for it.

I am glad the Society have so happily hit upon a Method of disposing of their Tracts, because I beleive now none will send for them but such

have an Opportunity of giving them away, whereas when they us'd to send to their Corresponding Members, whole Bundles of 'em often lay by undispersed of, as is the Case at Madaras, I mean such as has been sent to Mr. Long.

Pray give my humble Service to Sir John Philipps, Mr. Dolins, Mr. Chamberlayne, Mr. Jennings, Mr. Tillard, Mr. Deacon, Mr. Shute, Mr. Boehm or any one else I may have omitted, and they may be assur'd none would more heartily rejoice, nor more willingly forward the Designs of the Society than

Fort William

19. Decemr. 1720.

To the Cardigan Cap. Glegg.

Sir,

Their & Your humble Serv^t

Zechariah Gee.

To Mr. Newman.

Sir,

6738.
6777.

I have Received Yours of the 19. Decemb. & 18. & 28. Janry last with an Invoice of Treasury and Goods for the Missionarys at Tranquebar and the several Parcels therein mention'd, together with a Copy of the Society's last Circular Letter to their Correspondents in Great Britain for which I am much Oblig'd;

It is now three months since I Advis'd You by the Godfrey of the Receipt of the Treasure and Goods that came by the Duke of Cambridge to Fort St. George which were in a short time after sent from thence to Tranquebar, as I doubt not You'll hear from the Missionaries also themselves.

The Bag of Silver Containing Ounces 252. ^{dwt.} 13. design'd for founding a Malabar or Gentu School at Fort St. George or St. David, I took out of the Chest at Fort St. George, and have placed it in the Stock of the Church there according to what the Society formerly directed where it remains at present till a proper Occasion shall offer to make use of it with the Advice & Consent of Governour Hastings and the Council there, but it being very difficult to meet with a proper Person for undertaking the Care that unless some could be sent out of England for this Purpose, the founding a School here wot.

Fort St. George will be of little use or benefit and M^r Grundler being dead at Tranquebar there are but few now there to forward that great and good Work who are pursuing the same Course & Method as hath been established by Mess^{rs} Tiegenbalg and Grundler and wherein I can help and assist them, I shall never be wanting who shall be glad on all Occasions as may lie in my way to be Serviceable to Them.

By the Assistance of Mess^{rs} Tiegenbalg and Grundler in providing a person who undertook the Care of it, a School was set up at Fort St. George for the Instruction of poor Children, and was for some time Supported and Maintained, there having been a pretty good Fund rais'd for it, but the Master having quitted it that came from Tranquebar frustrated the promising hopes we had of some Good thereby.

We have a small School here wherein are taught and maintained about 15. Children, which is ⁱⁿ a good way but the Instruction and Learning the Children have is in the Portuguese Language only, which, as here, is no Choice, such means as can be found out are made use of for promoting as much as possible that commendable Undertaking begun among the Danes at Tranquebar on this Coast much after the same manner as is practiced there.

I am oblig'd for the Society's kind present of the Printed Letters mentioned in Yours of the 28th Janry last which came safe to my hands, and those design'd for Governour Collet and Governour Hastings were deliver'd to the latter, Governour Collet having left Fort St. George about this time 12. Months, when he Embark'd on the King William for England.

The five Sets of Chronological Tables with the Books contain'd in the Chest Mark'd W. I. N. 11. were dispos'd of in the Manner the Society have been pleas'd to direct, with this Difference only, That the Set of Chronological Tables design'd for Governour Collet were deliver'd to Governour Hastings, and of the two Sets of Tables in Black Frames in the same Chest design'd for Tranquebar, one of them was deliver'd to M^r Wendeu the Chaplain for the Library at Fort St. George instead of that in the Chest I. G. N. 2. which went to Tranquebar.

It is now some time agoe that I was remov'd here from Fort St. George where the want of Rain for several Years past hath reduc'd that place to such Extreame Necessity for want of Grain as hath prov'd very

Desperat

Destructive to a great multitude of poor Souls that daily perished in the Streets and hath much impoverished it, but in all appearance there is now a happy End to that great Calamity we having for some Months past had the Blessing of as much Rain as was ever known to fall in the Memory of any Body here.

I thank You for the Care of the Letter You sent inclosed, with my hearty wishes for Your Health Concludes this from

Fort S.^t David
16. Decem^r. 1720.

Sir,

Your most humble Servant

W^m Jennings.

To Mr Newman.

Sir,

6749.

I have the Favour of Yours of 16. Janry. 17th 20. with its Duplicate wherein You desire a particular Acco^t of the Difficulties of setting up a Malabar or Gentue Christian School in this place or at Fort S.^t David, I will not begin by the Schoolmaster since You may have Your Thoughts on the New Converts at Trincumbar although necessary for a Beginning to have one of Learning to answer a great many Critical Questions of Subtil Sort of Malabars, and particularly the Curious Braminies, Allowing a proper and Qualify'd Schoolmaster, the Difficulty will be where to get Scholars, In some Letters of the Missionaries at Tranquebar You observe the hatred they have for those that turn Christians from whence You may easily infer that no Body will send their Children to a Christian Schoolmaster, except those that are Christians themselves, and we have none at this place or Fort S.^t David, I mean Protestants, Therefore the thought of a School to teach Children, can be only the Consequence of some Body that have been perswaded to embrace the Christian Faith in with they desire to have their Children educated, of this I made so sensible Doctor Grundler that he did design to come to this place and live amongst our Malabars, But men proposes, and God disposes, his Pilgrimage was

End

Ended the 8th of last March. The Loss of that worthy Missionary
be enough lamented by those who have a sincere Desire to have the Gospel
take firm Root, which is proper to have a due Regard and have a fine and
fertile Nursery of Christians which may Transport themselves to other
Places after fully instructed, for which to do more Missionaries are neces-
sary, the Burthen on those that are at Tranquebar am afraid is too heavy,
Besides the Accidents in respect of Health and Life that attends these
different Climates. In my first Letter did Omit to desire my Letters
should not have been printed which is my earnest Request at present. I am

Fort St. George

5. Janry. 1720/21.

Sir,

Your most humble servant

J. Hugonin.

Sir, To Mr Newman.

6735.
& 6750.

I am favour'd with Your duplicate Letter dated the 18. of last Janry.
I am glad my Services to the Tranquebar Mission and Cuddalore School are
acceptable to the Society which is a sufficient Encouragement to continue them to the
utmost of my Power; but I fear the first is declining by the Death of Mess^{rs}
Liegenbalg and Grundler who labour'd with great Zeal & Vigilance in their Fun-

The School at Cuddalore by my Direction and M^r Jennings's immediate
Care is in a flourishing Condition.

I return my most humble Thanks to the Society for their Present of
Chronological Tables and the same to You Sir, for the printed Letters, professing
my self with great Respect & Sincerity

Fort St. George

10. Janry. 1720/21.

Sir,

Your Obliged Humble serv^t

Fra: Hastings.

6758.

6759.

only this last 7 Feb 1764.

To Mr Newman.

Respected Sir,

I recd Yours of the 16. of January 17th 20. with the Society's Circular Letter inclos'd by the Ship Derby and think my self Oblig'd to make an Acknowledgment of the regard You are pleas'd to Express for my welfare on Account of the sad Accident that happen'd to the Vanfittart.

Your recommendation of the Cause of the poor Heathen among us, and the joyning in such Measures as may be thought proper to the bringing them over to the Christian Faith was very agreeable to me, there's no Business I shall be more ready to Exert my self in than this by doing whatever shall fall within the Compass of my own Sphere & small Abilities, and by lending an Assisting Hand to those that are more nearly engag'd in that Great and Glorious Undertaking.

It is with much Concern that I acquaint You with the ^{Death of the} two Eminent Missionaries Liegenbalg & Grundler the latter of which just after my Arrival here; the other some Months before, the want of these Gentlemen seems to cast a Cloud at present on the Mission at Tranquebar; but I hope the same Providence that rais'd up these two Great Spirits, will supply the Loss of them with Persons equally fit & Qualify'd.

I can't help mentioning and that with some Pleasure the flourishing Condition of the English Charity School in this place, where near 60. Children are Educated & provided for in as Regular & Decent a Manner as any in Europe; there is lately erected for them a new Handsome Building in a very pleasant Part of the Settlement at the Expence of the Gentlemen among us, the only thing almost wanting to make it Compleat is a Good Schoolmistress, we having no English Women here that will undertake that Employ, are oblig'd to put in one that was born in the Country a Malatto and but indifferently Qualify'd for such Business. The Writing Master does by this Shipping send for his Wife to come out, who is himself a very honest, Industrious, Sober Man, and if the Woman be as nearly related to him in those good Qualities it will be very happy for those are under her Care. I humbly beg the Favour that if any such Person shall apply herself to you, that you'd please to Assist her either by getting something for her from the Society towards the defraying the Expence of

of her Voyage or by Facilitating her Passage with the Company, this will be great Charity to a poor Family and a Singular Piece of Service to the School and indeed a Favour to the Place in general.

I don't Question but You have heard of Govern.^r Collets. Manager here, the last Act of his Government was the turning Mr. Long out of the Company's Service who has since taken up another Profession and is gone Super Cargo to Mocha, so that I am the only Chaplain the Company have in India, Mr. Tomlinson being dead in Bengall; I hope the next sent out will be thoroughly Examind in relation to the Articles of their Faith, that we may have no more Socinians among Us, it is hard to say how Violent a Perter & Industrious a Propagator of the worst part of that Doctrine the late Mr. Stevenson was both in his Publick & Private Discourses.

Respected Sir,

I hereby wish You health and happiness and that it may please GOD to Bless Your and other Gentlemen's Endeavours that are so Honourably concern'd in the great Work of Propagating Religion and at last give You the reward of those that are Instrumental in turning many to Righteousness.

I am

Fort S. George
10. January. 1720/1.

Your very humble Servant
to Command.

Thomas Wendeley.

To Mr Newman

Sir,

67144

I have Recd Your Letter of the 14th of March last to Governor Hastings and me and another of the 19th of April following to me Singly who shall not be unmindfull of the Bazar you mentiond to be procur'd for my Father.

The Treasure and Goods for the Missionaries at Tranquebar came safe to Fort St. George, and have been some time ago sent them to Tranquebar according to the Invoice you have sent of them and the Bag of Silver Marked H. 1. containing 386. ounces 5. ^{dwts} design'd for an Addition to what was before paid into the Church Stock at Fort St. George is at present in my hands as it was sent thither with the Missionaries Treasure and Goods and cannot be return'd again till January when it shall be sent to Governor Elwick to be dispos'd of in the Church Stock at Fort St. George where he is appointed to succeed Govern^r Hastings in the Government, the latter being remov'd from his Station there and preparing to return to England in a short time if his Health will permit which is lately much impair'd.

The usual Interest of 7% sent & Ann'd that is allow'd on all Moneys lying in the Stock of that Church will be some Improvement for the time it shall lie there till Occasion offer to make use of it for the purpose it is design'd wherein Govern^r Elwicks Assistance will be very necessary for promoting and encouraging the Establishment & support of one or more Schools for instructing the Heathen at Fort St. George or here in the knowledge of Christianity but unless there can be found any person fit for undertaking the charge of such a School it can be to no purpose and there are no hopes of being supply'd from Tranquebar from whence some Experiment hath been already made that hath prov'd to be of no Service.

The charge of a School that is now in Luddalore wherein 14 Boys and 4 Girls are wholly maintain'd comes to Pagod 110. 6. 57. & Annam & Pagodas 5. 8. 2. per Month Serves to maintain the Master of it.

J. H.

I shall be very glad of all Occasions that may offer to serve
me any way Serviceable who wisheth Your health and prosperity and
am

Fort S. David
5th Decemb. 1721.

Sir,
Your very humble servant
Wm Jennings.

To M^r Newman.

N^o 7144.

Sir,

I have wrote you the 5th Ult. of which the foregoing is a
Duplicate and this serves only to advise you that I have sent to
Fort S. George to Govern^r Elbrik a Bag of Pieces of 8. weighing
386. Ounces 5^{dwt} to be dispos'd of by him and the Produce paid into the
Church Stocks there that was a present from the Society towards a Fund for
a Charity School or Schools for the Heathen whensoever he shall see
convenient to make use of it for that purpose and in the mean time
there will be an Improvement of 7th Cent. Interest thereon for the time
it will lie in the Church Stocks.

You have desired me to Inform you what may be the yearly
Charge of maintaining one Heathen Child at Fort S. George or Fort S.
David and what will serve also for the Maintenance of a Malabarian
School Master Educated in the Schools at Tranquabar: It is very
little for nothing that serves the Natives in this Hot Climate that
a Child may possibly be maintain'd at either of the places you mention
for 10. or 12. Pagodas which is about 5. pounds, and it will be but little
Charge more that will serve for a Malabar ^{the maintenance of} Schoolmaster if he be a
Single Man or Unmarried, I have nothing further to add but that M^r
Hastings is lately dead at Fort S. George and to assure you that I am

Fort S. David

Sir,

Your very humble serv^t.

17. Janry. 1721/2.

Wm Jennings.

To Mr. Newman.

N^o 7145. Sir,

Yours of the 14th of March last under Copy of the Society's Circular Letter I receiv'd with the two Small Tracts inclos'd for which I thank you, tho' I had M^r. Stevenson's Letter in M^s. before I left England, 'tis my Opinion one main Obstacle to the Conversion of the Heathen is the Brahmans allowing of Polygamy which I think M^r. Stevenson omits, but I fear there are too many more insuperable ones till God Almighty is pleas'd to work for his glory and so great a good; I would not be thought to discourage or weaken the hands of those employ'd in so glorious an Undertaking but wish I could depend upon a better Account to communicate to you; You will ere this hear of the Death of M^r. Grundler which is another Great Loss to design.

I fear there is a mistake in the 11th Paragraph of the Circular Letter where it is said there are Catechetical Instructions for the more Adult and Charity Schools for Children not only in the Danish but the British Settlements on the Coast of Coromandell as if it was for the Heathen Children; now I know of none but ours at Madaras and that is for the Soldiers or other poor Inhabitants' Children begotten in Wedlock, for the Brahmans are so carefull as to have Schools for their several Casts and they are at it early and late to instruct them in their Principles as well as to qualifie them for Business, nor will they suffer any one that is worth any thing to let their Children come to Ours, if they did their parents must lose their Cast, which is look'd on by them the same as we do an Excommunication & is more feared nay there is more not so much as a School or means of Instruction for Slaves, for in the time of Famine some of the poorer Sort will sell their Children and then they might be Educated were there such a Nursery to breed them up in the Protestant Religion.

I am glad to see the Society have espous'd so good an Undertaking as the Printing the New Testament and Psalter in Arabick and hope 'twill have his desir'd Effect to revive primitive Christianity in those parts, I wish the present Calamities in England don't prevent the Carrying it on if it should God's Providence will still Watch over his Church where so ever dispers'd or how so ever distress'd and will never suffer his Elect to want the means of Salvation.

M^s

Mrs Liegenbalg is married again to a Gentleman
that came out Fiscal for Tranquebar and the same time that I did, but
in another Ship.

I am a little doubtful whether our Friend M^r Boehm has not
remov'd his Lodgings because I have wrote him some Letters that he has
not taken notice of their Recoit, which makes me give you the trouble to
Send or deliver him the Inclos'd together with my Service to him, M^r Shap
M^r Mayo, D^r Wadclington, J^r J^r Philipps, M^r Dolins, M^r Jennings (to
whom particularly Obliged for his kind Recommendation to his Son
unknown to me, who has been and is still a true Friend to me) M^r ...
and to give you no further trouble to every one of the Gentlemen as though
particularly named, and wish this may meet you and them in a comple
State of Health and Prosperity and that Success may attend their
Endeavours for promoting Christian Knowledge shall ever have a share
in my Prayers.

Sir, Your and Their
very humble serv^t
Zechariah Ge

Fort S. George
11th January 1721/2.

Vir Summe Reverende

Pater in Christo Summo Honoris

cultu & vultu semper prosequendo

Patrone Maxime.

7142. *L*itteræ, quas ad Dominum Grundlerum scripsisti, tua, Clementia atque favor, quem in illis significasti, tuus; consilium longe optimum, quod illi dedisti, tuum, eundem haud singulari exhilarassent modo, ac jucundissime refocillassent, si alias rerum Moderatori placuisset, ut ipse Mortales inter diutius mansisset, nobisque hinc Auxilio atque Solamini haud exiguo fuisset.

Verum, cum ea, ut illi destinata, Deo sic dirigente eumque ex valle lacrymarum in beatissimum, quem ipse inhabitat, Paradisum interim collocante, haud potuerint obtingere, suam tamen in me, quam spirant Virtutem, sat superque exseruisse, ingenuè hic confiteri cogor: Etenim vero tuis longe Honoratissimis, eâ, qua par est, submissione, perlectis, inter alia prorsus ea, quæ de morte istius Grundleri, certe imminente, prædicere videntur, longa mentis Agitatione summi admiratus.

Quod si tua, uti spero et obtestor, pace fieri potest, liceat mihi hoc loco Tua, hic repetere, paucis, Verba: provida enim DEI, quæ ludit in fidelium animis, gratia, eadem Tibi dictasse verborum hic sequens tenor satis convincit: Tu ergo Grundlere mortalitatis memor et tam Christi exemplo e doctus, neminem a morte securum esse, ne differas aliquos exiis, quo Deus laborum tuorum socios adeo tempestivo ad te perducit, ad hoc opus prosequendum totis viribus instruere. Porro hæc quoque Verba leguntur: Illuc tu, iisdem gradibus brevi ascendes, ac eodem cum ipso laborum tuorum præmio fueris. Quod B. nunc Grundlerus huius rei haud immemor, quasi tuo ex præscripto, quod vero nondum ipse viderat, unus ex tribus noviter missis ejus in locum Surrogaverit, atque rebus hic, in quantum tunc fieri licebat, bene constitutis, ad socium quem habebat usque interris, suum, Liegen belgium sequens, ad Cælos transmigraverit, ac illo jam adventaverit, quorsum et nobis contendendum est, ex vero hisce meis impresentiarum Tibi testis et nunciis sum. At non ea, hoc tempore Tibi transcribendi meum hic esse ducō, quæ viri morbum mortemque circumstant, et quæ paulo ante et post accidere, illo vitam cum morte commutante, sed quo deinceps loco res hic nostræ ire caperint, Grundlero quoque mortis vi ablato, et quo nam modo cuncta ad præsens usque tempus sint conservata,

Most Reverend Father in Christ &
my most Honoured Patron.

The Letters which You wrote to Mr. Grundler, the kindness
You expressed and the most excellent advice You gave him therein,
would have refreshed him in an uncommon manner, and most
sweetly have revived him, if it had pleased the Supreme Moderator
all things to have permitted him to have continued longer in the Land
of the Living, and to have been our further Assistant & Comforter.

But since it has pleased God by taking him out of this Vale of
Tears into the most Blessed Paradise in which he himself dwells so to
Order it that these good Intentions should not have their intended Effect
on him, I am however ingenuously forced to confess that they have
exerted me with that Virtue which breaths in them in a most abundant
measure. For having read over Your most Venerable Letter with that Submission
due thereunto, I was with no small Confusion astonished among other Expressions
at those which seem to prognosticate Mr. Grundler's Approaching Death.

And here I beg Your Leave to repeat some of Your own Words; For
that the All Wise Providence of God which is turned into Redoubt by the
Unbelievers, dictated them, is abundantly evident from the Tenor of
the following Expressions. Do you therefore Mr. Grundler being mindful
of Your Mortality and being taught by so sorrowful an Instance thereof,
that no one can be secure from Death no longer delay instructing & training
up with Your utmost Abilities to the furthering of this Work some of those
whom God has so reasonably brought to be partners and Fellow Labourers
therein with You. These words also are these, Whither will You by the same
Steps shortly follow him and enjoy with him the same Rewards of Your Labours.
This the Blessed Grundler was not unmindful of as if he had governed himself
by Your advice which was not come to hand; One of the three Candidates sent hither
he Ordained and Instructed to prosecute the Affairs of the Mission as he himself
had done, when his Companion Mr. Ziegenbald was Translated to the Heavenly
Bliss to which Mr. Grundler himself having now attained it falls to my Lot to
inform You thereof. But at present I don't think it so proper for me
to send You an Account of the Circumstances of His Sickness and
Death and what happen'd just before and after it, but in what
Condition Affairs have happened to befinis, and what hopes we have

quod rerum status præsens, quæ spes Missionis sit futura, hæc mihi, ut
arbitror, hic veniunt pertractanda ac paulo clarius, quamvis brevissime
demonstranda. Res igitur Missionis hic omnes, post viri mortem, eodem, quæ
ante coeperunt, felicissime, continuarunt tenore, et dum Omnipotens suum
quod ipse hic struxit, conservavit opus, hostium, quos hic habemus in nu-
meros, machinis, diatribis asultibusque creberrimis jam Deo virtute
superatis atque victis, gratiam ejus adjutricem quotidie sumus experti
ac eadem suffulti rem hic omnem tuam ejusque incrementum promovere
nobis hactenus licuit. Quo certe factum, ut his duobus jam præter lapsis
annis non modo omnibus de utraque Ecclesia scribis verbum Vita Domulien-
atque Lusitanicæ quotidie et sapius exposuerimus, sed etiam Deo
adjuvante, quædam hic Scripta in usum eorum hanc spernendum prolo
subjicientes eadem ipsorum ædificatione ut fundamenti loco substraverimus.
Acceptione autem eorum facta, qui Ecclesia Baptismali lavaero sunt
inferti, præterito triginta, et hoc, quo vivimus anno, Octodecim Deus
nobis adjunxit membra. Scholæ, quas quinque numeramus, pueris
abundant, nec desunt, qui eos instruere Sciunt. Et quod Typographia hic
nostra suum quoque officium observaverit, libri in lucem editi testabuntur.
Quibus jam bene consideratis, nobis bono cum Deo hanc spem ingredi licet,
fore ut ille suum, quod ipse est orsus, porro continuet opus idque contra
hostium iras paternæ defendat, Benedictionibus suis magis magisque
coronet, atque initio hoc parvo illud superstruat fundamentum, quo rite
posito, tota Gentium conversio speranda, suum capere potest incrementum.

Hæc sunt, quæ Tibi, Vir Reverendissime paucis significandi,
hoc locum meum esse judicavi. At Pater omnium benignissimus
regnum illud Jesu Christi longe lateque extendi jubeat, Servosque, qui
huic operi invigilant, suos, Spiritu ex alto, ac Virtute corroboret. Te
vero imprimis Vir Reverendissime, Pater ille Cælestis, omni modo gratia
ubertate illustret, radiisque jubaris ex facie Christi hoc et futuro seculo
Te resplendere siniat. Hæc mea sunt vota, hæc, velim Deus,
exaudiat, preces!

Vir Summe Reverende

Pater in Christo Summo Honoris
cultu et vultu semper prosequende
Nominis tui maxime Venerandi

Cultor et Cuius de misse
observatissimus

Benj. Schultze

Tranquebaria

Anno 1721.

Die 2. Decembr.

have of future Success to them. These matters I conceive
 proper to be shown, and demonstrated by me which I shall now do
 clearly tho. as briefly as I can. Now the Affairs of our Mission
 continu'd since the Death of Mr. Grundler in the same happy State &
 Condition as they were in before, and while the Almighty has prosper'd
 the work which he has begun to enable us through his Assistance to
 overcome the Contrivances, the Scoffs and the Insults of the many Enemies
 we have here, we have daily experienced his assisting Grace and thereby
 thereby have been enabled hitherto to maintain and promote our work.
 By which means, for these two Years last past we have not only expound'd
 the word of God in Malabar and Portuguese Languages to the Members of
 both Churches, but through the Divine Assistance have printed some useful
 Works for their further Edification, and by the Accession of those that have
 to Baptism GOD has added to our Church the last Year 30. and this
 Year 18. new Members. Our Schools which are now 5. in Number -
 are full of Scholars, nor are they without able Teachers: And that our
 Printing Press has done its Duty too, is evident from the Books we
 have printed. From the Consideration of all which, we may reasonably
 hope that GOD will continue the Work he has begun to defend it with
 his Fatherly care against the Threats of its Enemies, to bestow his
 Blessings on it more and more, and that he will on this small
 Foundation raise such a firm and solid Building that we may
 have Grounds to hope for a Total Conversion of the Gentiles!

These are the things most Rev^d Sir, that at this time I thought it
 my Duty briefly to acquaint you with. May the most bountiful Creator
 of all things so order it, that the Kingdom of Jesus Christ may be
 enlarged far and near, and may he strengthen his Servants that attend
 on and labour in this great and good work, with Grace and Power
 from above, and may our Heavenly Father enlighten you most Rev^d
 Sir, with the Fulness of his Grace, and make his Grace to shine upon
 you both in this World and that to come. These are my wishes and
 may God hear these my Prayers.

I am Most Rever^d Father in Christ

Your most Obedient &
 most humble serv^t

Tranquebar.

2. Decr. 1721.

Benjⁿ Schuler

Vir Reverendissime
Viri Illustres
Maxime Reverendi
et
Maxime Honorabiles
Pater et Patroni in Christo
filioli Obsequio prosequendi.

3143.

Litteras vestras longe honoratissimas, una cum Donariis, huc Tranquabar
die 3. Nov. 1721. rectissime accepi, eadq; maxime cum Voluptate iterum iterumque
perlegi.

Et licet illae tantummodo ad B. Grundlerum sunt Scriptae, vestra tamen pauc,
michi mea, quae ad rem meam facere videntur, exerpere licuit.

Anno jam praeterito, omnia vobis, quae tunc temporis scitu erant necessaria,
et quae rem Missionis praecipue concernunt, licet brevissime, tamen candido transcrip-
sisse memini, ita ut, nunc nihil restare amplius videatur, nisi ut connexionis ergo
continuum ea tantum pertexere, quae hoc, quo vivimus anno, nobiscum ulterius accideret.

Deus qui hoc opus suum struxit, et suum esse saepius declaravit, illud quoque ut
suum iterum hoc jam praeterlapso Anno conservavit, atq; contra Hostium Iras et Malitiam
benignissime defendit. Haec et non alia Ratione nobis medios inter Hostes, Missionis rem ad-
praesens usq; tempus continuare et Adversariorum minis et machinis victis ejus Utilitatem
procurare et promovere licuit. Ea propter Deum gratiam, quam unice huc veneramus
omnia eodem, quo olim coeperunt, adhuc procedunt Ordine Civibus enim ex utraque
Ecclesia cum publicis Concionibus tum privatis Institutionibus Verbum Dei salutiferum,
omni studio quotidie et saepius proponitur. Scholae omnes huc nostra quas quinq; numeramus,
sal pueris abundant, ex quibus Sexaginta septem victu et amictu gratis fruuntur.

Insuper Octodecim, qui Baptismali lavacro sunt abluti, Ecclesia nostra gremio
numeramus insertos. Bis quinq; paria Conjugium inierunt et nove in totum vita
defuncti sunt. Typographia vero nostra Walterium Davidis in Lusitanicum
Idioma transfusum hoc anno in lucem emisit, nec minus ejusdem Beneficii Civibus
de Ecclesia Damulorum, librum, cui titulus de digno Cæna usu est, in usum eorum,
minime sperendum communicavimus.

Quod restat, haud immemor vestri in hoc Opus, Amoris, Vobis Gratias quam
maximas ago habeoq; pro omni favore pro omni benevolentia, pro omni genere Bene-
ficiorum, quibus nos hactenus cohonorare voluistis idque etiam hac vice sat superq;
demonstratis. Argumentum certe Vestri in nos amoris ubiq; locorum et temporum
omnis aetas miris celebrabit Laudibus. Et nos Deo interim, ut bonorum omnium
abundantissimo, pro vestra Salute et omnimoda prosperitate supplicamus, ut ille
vobis omnia cum maximo additamento et in corporis et in Anima viribus et facult.
et latibus uberrime reddere velit. Nostram in hisce futuram, ut credatis fore
Occupationem, est quod etiam atq; etiam obtestor.

Vir Reverendissime,
Viri Illustres,
Maxime Reverendi et
Maxime Honorabiles,
Nominum Vostorum Dignissimorum
Cultore demississimus

Tranquabar
4. Decemb. 1721.

Benj. Schultze

Handwritten Christian
Knowledge

The Translation

Most Reverend and
Most Honour. S^r & S^s

I Received your most kind Letter together with your Present very safe
Nov. 3. 1721. at Tranquebar, and have read it over and over with the utmost
Pleasure and Delight.

And tho' it was wrote only to Good M^r Grundler, yet with your leave I have
extracted what concern'd my self and my Province here.

The last Year I remember, I sent you this briefly yet ingenuously an Account of
what ever concern'd our Mission that was necessary for you to know, so that now nothing
seems left for me to add here, but that by way of Connexion, I should continue to
impart to you what has happen'd to us in the Course of this present Year.

GOD who began and has often declar'd this to be his Work, has again acknowledg'd
it as such the Year last past, by most kindly preserving and defending it from the
Wrath and malice of its Enemies. By this means also we have been enabled to
maintain and promote the Success of the Mission hitherto, amidst our enemies
and to overcome the Threats & Conspiracies of our Adversaries. Therefore by the Grace of
God on which we entirely depend, all things continue to go on in the same manner as they
began, for the wholesome Word of God is daily imparted with all diligence both in public
preaching & private Instruction to the Members of both Churches. All our five Schools
are full of Scholars 67. of whom are maintain'd and cloath'd gratis.

Also 18. that have been baptiz'd are added as Members to our Church. Ten
Couple have been married and nine only have dy'd. There have been printed also at
our printing Press this Year the latter translated into Portuguese and for the
Benefit of the Members of the Malabarick Church, a Book entituled, of the worthy
Use of the Lord's Supper, which we hope will be no small Advantage to them.

I have nothing more to add, but to return you my most humble Thanks for all
the favours and Kindnesses you have been pleas'd to bestow on us hitherto, and in
an especial manner at this time, and I doubt not but every Age and place will
sound forth the praises due to you for this Demonstration of your Love towards
us. And we in the mean time will not fail to put up our prayers to God the most
abundant Giver of all good things for your health and prosperity that he may grant
you with an abundant fullness that be needful both for your Souls and Bodies.
That you may believe these shall be our constant Prayers is the earnest Request of

Most Reverend,

Most Illustrious, &

Most Honored S^r & S^s

Your most Obed. humble Serv^t

Benjⁿ Schulz

Tranquebar.

14th Decemb^r. 1721.

Letter of some letters sent by the Missionaries
Tranquebar.

To Professor Frank dated. 14. Oct. 1721.

7147.
Concerning our Paper Mill be pleas'd to know that the wheel is turn'd about by the help of Oxen, and the necessary water we draw out of a Well which hath been dig'd for that purpose very near to the House. There is likewise not very far from the Mill a pond wherein the Rags can be wash'd, and on the side thereof dryed and whiten'd. And because every thing is done by black Labourers for a very small matter we have no need of two Millers, but one is sufficient to order every thing and direct the Labourers how the Work must be performed. If we should employ always three Compositors in our printing press, as we have done this Year, yet 50. Reams of Paper, if we could have so much every Year from England, would be over and above sufficient for our Purpose.

There is several of our Malabarian Congregation & Malabarian School which are very fervent in Prayer and lead a quiet Life which make us hope good things of them. Above a quarter of a Year ago came two Malabarian Merchants out of the Country, saying to me, that they had heard I lov'd their Nation dearly and endeavour'd to bring them to Eternal Salvation, therefore they should be glad to read the Articles of our Belief and Examine them. I suppose they did mean M.^r Ziegenbalg and M.^r Grundler deceas'd, however I discours'd with them in a friendly manner and presented them according to their desire our Book of Divinity with which they were very well satisfy'd and took their Leave. Some weeks ago a Roman Catholick Christian of Nagapatnam sent secretly a Malabarian Letter to me desiring me that I would give him one of our Malabarian Bibles, because he was mightily desirous to read it. Some of our Congregation know this Man that he endeavour's to live a Godly Life and to read secretly against the Will of his Priest our Books to be edify'd thereby. We were glad to serve him on such an Occasion. Our School at Cudalur is in a very good Condition, the Master feareth God whose Labours I hope will not be in Vain. Governor Jennings is a particular Friend to the Mission, and bestoweth many favours upon that School. We supply the said School very often with necessary Books, Paper &c. We have begun a Second Edition of the Malabarian New Testament and finish'd the Gospel according to S.^t Mark. It is to be in 8.^{vo} of a small Print, as M.^r Grundler design'd it with the Contents before each Chapter and some parallel places. M.^r Adler has left us and gone to Mannilia.

M.^r Schultze to M.^r Boehm Tranquebar 4. Dec. 1721.

The Lord be prais'd for the great assistance he hath given us again at this present time. We are in a particular manner very thankfull to our Benefactors, who made such a fine Present to us. May the Lord reward them with his Spiritual Blessings, and grant them a plentiful Enjoyment of the good things of this Life.

We have receiv'd the Chest with Beer, the Cheese, Figs, Hour Glasses, Saffron, Salt Glasses, Books &c. in a very good Condition, excepting many of the Books which on the Road from Madras to Tranquebar were by a prodigious Rain thoroughly wet and quite Spoil'd. The Books for Madam Lagaart are put into our Library, because her Spouse was gone already from home. Because our Paper

Mill is at a Stand, we beg the favour of you, to buy 10 Reams of paper
Paper and one Ream of brown blotting Paper for us, and send it in the
Ships. The whole Sum of Money which we got for the Silver, amounts to
4663. Dollars. 3. Jan. Pray send us likewise for the use of our printing press
and foundery of Letters, two hundred weight of Antimony, 2. Dozen of
large broad files, 18. whereof may be of a coarser Sort, 4. finer and 2. very
but all of the same Kindness each weighing a pound. A Sandstone two feet
and somewhat fine to polish the Letters upon. Some Vermilion for the Bookbinder.
There is one Letter to Mr. Legaat three times with a Bill of Exchange for him, to
receive the Money again which was given to the youngest Son of the late Mr.
Ziegenbalg. Last year I have sent from hence to the Cape of Good Hope, a
good many Bibles and other German Books, which caused an unspeakable
to our Friends there. You need not to buy for us any more Beer for the
future, for Mr. Ziegenbalg and Mr. Grunler wanted it chiefly for their
Families, besides there is abundance of Liquors brought in the Danish Ships
which makes Beer very cheap. You will receive with these Ships 12. Copies of the
Portuguese Palms, 12. Communion Books & 15. Catalogues of our Library.

Mr. Schultze to Mr. Kocher. 19th Dec. 1721.

Herewith You will receive 24. pieces of a New little Book called the Rules
of a Christian Life. 17 Books of the Appendix to the Malabarian Communion Book.
Four Weeks ago was a very great Tempest, which hath done a great deal of Damage.
Two Ships that came from Bengal and lay before Madras, have been broke to pieces
so that the Cargo Ships and almost all the people were lost, yea the Dead Corps were
by the Violence of the Waves toss'd even unto Nagapatnam four Miles beyond
Tranquebar and cast on Shoar. Not far from Madras, it is said, the prodigious
Rain that pour'd down from the High Mountains has wash'd some Villages quite away
and carried them into the Sea, and where the Villages stood before, there is now
nothing but Sand to be seen. May the most gracious God be further more manifest
unto us, and spare us in this place, and awaken us out of the profound Lethargy
of Sin, lest he be provok'd to come for the next Turn upon us. For indeed
Tranquebar is in danger to be made an Abyss. Everyone that hath liv'd here a
good while will tell us that the Sea hath been above half a Mile from Tranquebar,
but now the Ocean is so nigh, that in the Rainy Season even in this Year it
wash'd all the Sand from the Walls, yea the Waves did beat sometimes over the
Walls.

To Mr. Newman

Sr
I was favour'd with Yours of the 24th of April by the Heathcote
with an Ans^r of the Danish Missionaries progress in print as also some
Letters relating to their proceedings and requesting my Countenance and
Assistance. As I think it my Duty to promote so good an Undertaking
will upon all Occasions demonstrate my Zeal for the same and make it plain
that I am the Gentleman of the Society and
Your most humble servant

Port S. George
30 Oct^r 1721.

W. Swick

N^o. 7167.

To Mr Newman

For

7168.

Yours of the 14th March 1720/1 came to my hands some few days since from Mr Jennings at Fort St. David together with a Bag of 386.5 which I delivered to the Church Wardens to be added to your former Stock which according they have done, and I enclose you their Acc^t. Current.

As to those Questions you were pleased to ask relating to the Maintenance of a Malabarrian Schoolmaster and heathen Child we have given 4. Pagodas for a Master & Month, and a Child one Pagoda if 18. or 20. then 3/4 Pagoda and the greater Number less charge to 1/2 Pagoda & Head.

If I can assist your Society by forwarding so good a Work shall with pleasure pursue such Views, and am,

The Society's and your

Fort St. George

3. Feb. 1721/2.

most humble Serv^t

W Elwick.

Dr _____ The Society for Promot^{ing} X^{ristian} Know^{ledge}. _____ Cr

1721/2

Janry. 23. To Ballance due of _____

Pag^{es} sh. ls. 1721

637. 1. 55.

Nov^r. 13. By Ball. bro^{ught} from Bank, S. G. 327. 35. 15

Jan^y. 23. By Cash Rec^d the produce of 386.5. of Silver sent out by the Marlboro and sold at 14. 3/16 } 309. 2. 40
£ 10 Pagodas

Pag^{es} . . . 637. 1. 55

Errors Excepted

By Thomas Wenden
John Emerson
Geo: Silcock

No. 7169.

As to the Inquiry you make about the Burialling of the Women in those parts of their Husbands decease, we have remitted heretofore an Account thereof to our Friends in Germany from which I will now Transcribe the most Material Circumstances for your Satisfaction.

The Account we have from one who is a Native of the Coast of Malabar with whom we have a Correspondence, and it can be fully depended upon for its Veracity.

Of all the Five Wives (these are the words of the Pagan) our King is permitted to Marry there is but One allowed to be his Lawful Queen; If this Woman hath bore him both Sons and Daughters she hath then the Privilege of being thereby exempted from the devouring flames after the Kings death: And all the rest of his Wives are thrown into the Fire soon after the King hath breathed his last.

The Reason is this; If any of the Surviving Wives should commit a Notorious Crime after the Kings decease it would bespatter the whole Family and bring a Disgrace upon them all. This Disgrace or Contempt being thus brought upon the whole Posterity would not wear of time after the tenth Generation.

Now to prevent the more effectually so great an evil we burn the Women at once and removing them thereby out of Harbours Way, hinder them from taking the bad Courses after the Death of the Husband. 'Tis true, such Women as are noted for their Wit or Beauty are not under so strict a Tyē to be burned; nay some of their Friends will do what they can, to restrain them from attempting their own Ruin: But after all they seldom succeed in their Intreaties. The women reply, that after the Husbands decease they did not care to live any longer in this World. Thus they force their way into the Fire and make themselves a voluntary sacrifice to the deceased Husband.

This is the Humour of some of the Women. Others again who show no great Inclination to the Fire, but are shy and timorous, are haled along in a violent manner and thrust into the fire against their Wills. Some also are frightened to such a degree that they die at the sight of the Pit before they leap into it. As for those that go into it with Joy and alacrity, our Law tells us, that they enter immediately into a State of Happiness. But this Custom of burning the women is only permitted by such Kings as are Natives of Malabar and

Our present King who resideth at Tanjour being by Birth a Malabar is more kind to the women and doth not allow of those proceedings. As for the women of this Coast, let them be of High or mean extraction, they vary little in what in those destructive Practices. Some to express the better their affection

Love to the deceased, get themselves ready just at that Hour when
the Husband is to be burned. They then take pieces of wood into their hands
and joining themselves to the dead Body give up the Ghost on the same day
Others again leap into a Fire prepared on purpose for their Reception. These
Women according to the Tenour of our Law, cannot miss of going the safest way
to Heaven and Happiness. 'Tis also said, that such as expire in that manner
wander awhile about in this world and distribute Gifts among the Survivors.
This is the reason that generally a little Pagode is erected on that spot of
Ground where the woman was reduced to ashes This is done in order to keep
festival days there in her Commemoration; If any body asks something of the
deceased person and it comes to pass as he would have it tis then that these
Festival Days are continued a good while after. But at last all ends in a state
of the Highest Happiness to w^{ch} thoseSouls are translated. Thus far the discourse of the
Malabarian who has Imparted us this Account, and to which now a few Observations
of our own shall be added.

Such Women as are resolved to leap into the fire on this Occasion set a day
apart for so painful an Execution. They prepare themselves awhile for that Solemnity
and having marked out a Place for their own Slaughter, they carry thither the wood
which is to destroy them. At the appointed day they resort thither with a great deal
of Pomp and Stateliness they have often a Train of Thousands of People attending upon
them. Every one of them appears in state and puts on his best Cloaths on that day, and
the Bramans especially are exceeding busy with their Ceremonies on that occasion.
When the Procession comes to the Fatal Tophet, or Burning Place, the Woman takes
three Turns about the fiery Furnace, and then throwing herself headlong into the midst
of the Fire, the Pit is immediately closed up with abundance of Fuel and oil poured in
upon her. The spectators all this while make a hideous Noise and cry out Moteschum!
Moteschum! or Kailachum! Kailachum! which signifies Glory! Glory! The place
where this voluntary victim doth fall is ever after looked upon as sacred and many
Idolatrics are committed thereon. Such married men as happen to be present at this
Solemnity do not fail to set forth this performance as the Highest Act of Conjugal Love
in the woman and use all their Rhetoric to argue their wives into the same Degree of Love
and Fidelity.

Upon the whole: There are two Sorts of such Combustions: One is when the wife
at the Burning of the Husbands body clasps her self into his Arms and without any further
Ceremony suffers Death on the same Pile. This a very lingering Torment to the Woman
that resolves upon it being in a manner smothered or roasted to Death undergoing most
terrible pains before she expires. The other way is, when the Woman some weeks after
the Husbands Death gets a Pit fitted up for her Destruction. The Pit is filled with wood
and other combustible Matter thoroughly oiled or buttered for that Design. After she
has prepared herself some time for that Solemnity she acquaints her Friends with the
fatal day she hath pitched upon for her last Exit. Every thing being got ready for her Departure
she taketh a Leap, & this her last too, into the flaming Fire & dieth with a great deal of screaming
which the Bramans perform on that occasion. This Death is not near so cruel as the other
mentioned before for the Fire being once put to the wood the violent Flames break out immediately
but once afflicts the unhappy victim, that lieth upon it. This is all what I can say
of the Burning of the Women in these Parts.

These
 ways
 are
 rows.
 of
 to keep
 the
 of -
 State
 of the
 tions
 a day
 lemming
 wood
 of deal
 upon
 ay, and
 asion
 takes
 that
 urd in
 thum.
 ce.
 ay -
 this
 love
 of love
 e wife
 further
 man
 ough
 after
 wood
 of the
 the
 igit
 among
 in -
 and